



# Nasdaq Calypso

## ETD Clearing Setup Guide

Version 16.1 – Version 18

Revision 33.0  
April 2025  
Approved

Copyright © 2025, Nasdaq, Inc. All rights reserved.

All content in this document is owned, or licensed, by Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates (“Nasdaq”). Unauthorized use is prohibited without written permission of Nasdaq.

While reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the contents of this document are accurate, the document is provided strictly “as is”, and no warranties of accuracy are given concerning the contents of the information contained in this document, including any warranty that the document will be kept up to date. Nasdaq reserves the right to change details in this document without notice. To the extent permitted by law no liability (including liability to any person by reason of negligence) will be accepted by Nasdaq or its employees for any direct or indirect loss or damage caused by omissions from or inaccuracies in this document.

## Document History

Revision	Published	Summary of Changes
1.0	April 2018	First edition for version 7.0.3
2.0	November 2018	Second edition - Updated for version 8.0.1.
3.0	April 2019	Third edition - Updated for version 8.2.1.
4.0	July 2019	Fourth edition - Updated for version 8.3.0.
5.0	September 2019	Fifth edition - Updated for version 16.1 monthly release – Added environment property XFER_PL_ON_CLOSE_TRADE.
6.0	November 2019	Sixth edition - Updated for version 16.1 monthly release – Added environment property ETD_SHOW_FILTER_PANEL.
7.0	February 2020	Seventh edition - Updated for version 16.1 monthly release – Added movement types “Balance NFA” and “Movements NFA”.
8.0	April 2020	Eighth edition for version 8.6.1.
9.0	May 2020	Ninth edition for version 8.6.4.
10.0	June 2020	Tenth edition for version 8.6.6.
11.0	July 2020	Edition 11 for version 8.6.9.
12.0	November 2020	Edition 12 for version 8.8.1.
13.0	December 2020	Edition 13 for version 8.9.1.
14.0	April 2021	Edition 14 for version 8.12.1
15.0	June 2021	Edition 15 for version 8.15.0 – Added GCM, CGM reports
16.0	August 2021	Edition 16 for version 8.16.1.

Revision	Published	Summary of Changes
17.0	October 2021	Edition 17 for version 8.19.1.
18.0	December 2021	Edition 18 - As of the 16.1 November 2021 MR, the Clearing Module no longer has its own version number. It is an internal module.
19.0	February 2022	Edition 19 – Added domain value Clearing.OverrideETDSettlementLag to ProcessingConfig domain.
20.0	March 2022	Edition 20 – Added Position Change Submission (PCS) Report, Parent / Child relationships import.
21.0	October 2022	Edition 21 – Added Future Expiry Closeout trades settle date setting.
22.0	December 2022	Edition 22 – Updates for monthly release.  As of 16.1 Nov MR and 17.0 Dec MR, the CCP trade keyword is no longer defined as a legal entity but is defined as a string – See <a href="#">Trade Keyword Configuration</a> for details.
23.0	April 2023	Edition 23 – Updates for monthly release.
24.0	August 2023	Edition 24 – Updated for monthly release.  New attributes in scheduled task CLEARING_VM_CALC – Domain value TDClearing.VM.CTLevel is no longer used.
25.0	December 2023	Edition 25 – Added Default Client and CounterParty Account Setup for Interfaces.  Added Remove Zero Padding Configuration.
26.0	January 2024	Added ETD Multi Region
27.0	March 2024	Added ETD Clearing Multi region B2B Trade Support
28.0	April 2024	Edition 26 - Updates for monthly release.  Added value ETDClearing.GenerateCashForInterestBearing in domain ProcessingConfig.
29.0	June 2024	Added Interest Bearing functionality in Statements.
30.0	August 2024	Added Switch sign on Client Statement and OCC Exchange CFTC Reporting
31.0	October 2024	Fee Definition, Uploading Multiple Clients / Counterparties, Templates and Client Account Configuration sections updated.  Scheduled Task Clearing Account Statement section updated.
32.0	March 2025	Updates for version 18 monthly release – Added scheduled task EOD_FUTURES_MARKING to record daily value changes.  <b>ETD Clearing processes and reports have been moved to the Calypso ETD Clearing Processes and Reports User Guide.</b>
33.0	April 2025	Updates for version 18 monthly release: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added InterEntityTradeType trade keyword.</li> </ul>

Revision	Published	Summary of Changes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated Uploading Multiple Clients / Counterparties</li> <li>Added Managing Clearing Transfers for Daily Realized MTM Contracts</li> </ul>

This document describes the setup of Calypso to process exchange-traded derivatives (ETD) clearing activity for clearing brokers on their behalf or on behalf of their clients.

**i** [NOTE: The Calypso License to use this Calypso Integration Module does not include a license for any third-party data services to which this module can interface. Clients are responsible for contracting with the appropriate third-party data service(s) prior to using this Calypso Integration Module]

For information on ETD Clearing processes and reports, please refer to the Calypso ETD Clearing Processes and Reports User Guide.

# Table of Contents

Installation.....	9
Overview .....	10
2.1 Clearing House and Product Coverage .....	10
2.2 Realtime Trade Connectivity.....	10
2.3 EOD Processing .....	11
Before you Begin.....	12
3.1 Trade Keyword Configuration.....	12
3.2 Domain Values.....	12
3.3 Pricing Environment .....	17
3.4 Position Configuration.....	19
3.4.1 Position/Liquidation Key Configuration.....	19
3.4.2 Liquidation Configuration.....	19
3.4.3 Liquidation Key .....	20
3.4.4 Info Selector .....	20
3.4.5 Position Specification.....	21
3.4.6 Liquidation Info .....	21
3.4.7 Dynamic Comparator .....	22
3.5 Booking Date .....	27
3.5.1 Set the Legal Entity Attribute 'Booking Date'.....	27
3.5.2 Rolling the Booking Date Forward .....	28
3.5.3 Transfer Engine and Workflow .....	31
3.5.4 Behavior of Transactions in the Statement.....	32
3.5.5 Trade Open Quantity (TOQ) Table.....	32
3.5.6 Liquidation Table and Liquidation Deletion Tables .....	32
3.6 Fees Setup.....	33
3.7 Inventory Position.....	40
3.7.1 Inventory Buckets .....	40
3.7.2 Available Inventory Position .....	40
3.8 Collateral Setup .....	42
3.9 Engines Configuration.....	43
3.9.1 Liquidation Engine.....	43
3.9.2 Transfer Engine.....	43
3.9.3 Margin Call Position Engine.....	43
3.9.4 Accounting/CRE Engine.....	43
Legal Entities Configuration.....	44
4.1 Processing Organizations.....	44

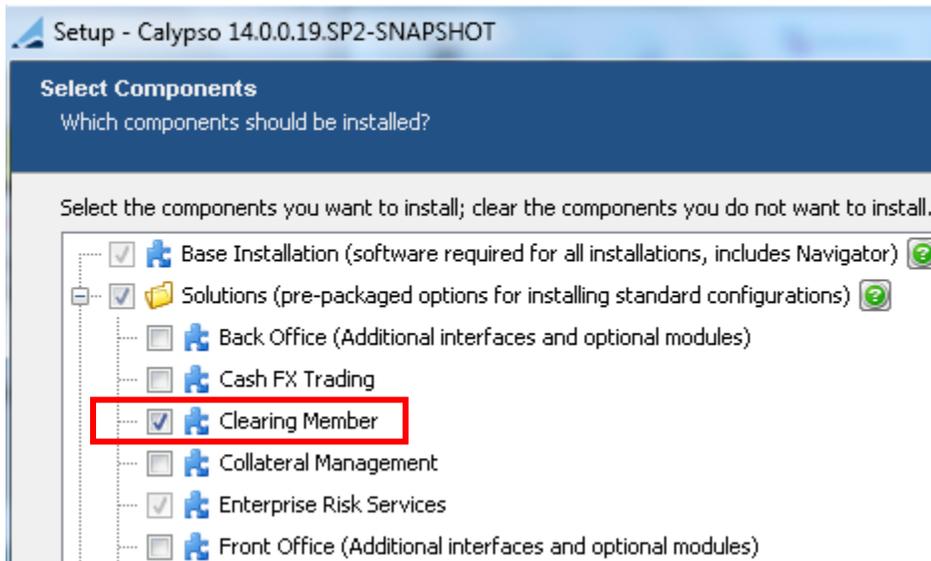
4.2	Client .....	45
4.3	Counterparty .....	46
4.4	Exchange .....	47
4.5	Clearing House.....	49
4.6	Executing Broker.....	49
<b>ETD Client / Counterparty Onboarding Tool .....</b>		<b>50</b>
5.1	Templates .....	51
5.2	Single Client / Counterparty Onboarding .....	63
5.3	Uploading Multiple Clients / Counterparties .....	66
	Static Data (SD) filter configuration.....	73
5.4	Uploading Parent / Child Relationships .....	75
<b>Collateral Configuration .....</b>		<b>78</b>
6.1	Client Collateral – “Deposit Contract” for VM Settlement in Original Currency .....	78
6.2	Client Collateral - Liability or IM Contract .....	85
6.3	Counterparty Collateral – Variation Margin Contract.....	87
6.4	Counterparty Collateral – Initial Margin Contract.....	92
<b>Account Configuration .....</b>		<b>96</b>
7.1	Client Account Configuration.....	96
	7.1.1 Standard VM Client Account .....	96
	7.1.2 Standard IM Client Account .....	100
	7.1.3 Parent VM Client Account .....	101
	7.1.4 Child VM Client Account .....	103
	7.1.5 Parent IM Client Account .....	104
7.2	Client Execution Account .....	104
7.3	Counterparty Account Configuration.....	105
	7.3.1 Standard Counterparty Account.....	105
	7.3.2 Parent Counterparty Account.....	108
	7.3.3 Child Counterparty Account.....	110
	7.3.4 IM Counterparty Account.....	111
7.4	Default Client and CounterParty Account Setup for Interfaces.....	112
<b>Settlement Instructions Configuration.....</b>		<b>115</b>
8.1	Client SDIs .....	116
8.2	Counterparty SDIs .....	122
8.3	Processing Org SDIs.....	126
<b>Parent / Child Account Structures .....</b>		<b>128</b>
9.1	Clearing Account Configurations.....	132

9.1.1	Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity.....	132
9.1.2	Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities.....	134
9.2	IM Deposit Accounts.....	137
9.2.1	Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity.....	137
9.2.2	Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities.....	138
9.3	Settlement Instructions.....	139
9.3.1	Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity.....	139
9.3.2	Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities.....	141
9.4	Collateral Manager.....	142
9.4.1	Parent LE & Account with Multiple Child LE's Accounts.....	142
9.4.2	Parent LE and Multiple Child Accounts.....	142
<b>Importing and Capturing Trades.....</b>		<b>143</b>
10.1	Trade Workflow.....	143
10.2	Sample Trades.....	146
10.3	Trade Report and Trade Open Quantity Report.....	148
10.4	Inventory Position.....	149
10.5	Position Transfer Trade Keywords.....	152
10.6	To Display Open (New) / Close Trades (created after position transfer process) in TOQ window for multiple liquidation config:.....	154
10.6.1	Configuration.....	155
10.6.2	Trade Details.....	157
10.6.3	Position Transfer Process:.....	157
10.6.4	Trade Open Quantity & Position Keeper window:.....	158
<b>Importing Market Data.....</b>		<b>167</b>
<b>Variation Margin Calculation.....</b>		<b>168</b>
12.1	Overview.....	168
12.2	Scheduled Task CLEARING_VM_CALC.....	170
12.3	Recording Daily Value Changes.....	177
<b>Initial Margin Calculation.....</b>		<b>180</b>
<b>Listed Derivatives Contracts.....</b>		<b>181</b>
14.1	Contract Attributes.....	181
14.2	Flex Options.....	183
14.3	Import.....	183
14.4	Introduction.....	184
14.5	Important features.....	184
14.6	Configuration.....	184

14.7	Expected Result.....	186
<b>Cascading Process.....</b>		<b>187</b>
15.1	Triggering the Cascade Process .....	187
15.2	Results of the Cascade Process.....	188
<b>Listed Derivatives Fees &amp; Commissions .....</b>		<b>189</b>
16.1	Inventory Buckets.....	189
16.2	Fee Definition.....	190
16.3	Fee Grid.....	191
16.3.1	Client Commission Example .....	191
16.3.2	Counterparty Fees Example .....	191
16.3.3	Client Fees (Copied from the Counterparty) Example.....	192
16.3.4	Recommended Fee Grids.....	192
16.4	Fee Config .....	195
16.5	Advanced Fee Methodology – Overall Minimum Total Fee.....	196
16.6	NFA Fees .....	196
16.7	Automatic Fees Override.....	199
16.8	Check Fees Workflow Rule.....	200
16.9	Static Data Filters .....	202
16.10	Billing Date Rule.....	204
16.11	Trade + Fees Examples .....	204
<b>ETD Clearing Multi region B2B Trade Support .....</b>		<b>207</b>
17.1	Introduction .....	207
17.2	Use Case.....	209
17.2.1	Logic for 1 <sup>st</sup> Trade .....	212
17.2.2	Logic for 2 <sup>nd</sup> Trade .....	216
17.3	ETD Clearing Multi region B2B Trade Support .....	218
17.3.1	Logic for 1st Trade .....	222
17.3.2	Logic for 2nd Trade .....	222
17.3.3	Logic for 3rd Trade .....	222
17.3.4	Logic for 4th Trade .....	223
17.4	Configuration.....	223
<b>Appendix – External Data Locations .....</b>		<b>224</b>
18.1	External Data Locations.....	225
18.2	Local Cache Locations.....	225
18.3	File Naming Conventions.....	226

# Installation

The components of the ETD Clearing module are installed as part of the Calypso Installer when you select the “Clearing Member” solution.



You also need to select the interfaces “ATEO LISA middleware” and “FOW Trade Data”.

**CMF OTC Clearing** – Back office processing – Valuation of open trades – Generation of client statements.

**Collateral** – Allocation of margin calls.

**Data Uploader** – Upload of trades received by the ATEO into Calypso.

**ATEO LISA Middleware** - Import of Listed Derivatives Trades

**FOW Trade Data** - Import of Listed Derivatives contracts

▶ Please refer to the Calypso Installation Guide for details on the Calypso Installer.

If you are installing a CUP (Calypso Upgrade Package) instead, the instructions are also in the Calypso Installation Guide.

## Database Upgrade

When you run Execute SQL as part of your installation, the data files will be already loaded.

▶ Please refer to Calypso Collateral Management release notes for upgrade information, if any.

# Overview

Calypso's ETD clearing solution combines Calypso's Back Office, Connectivity and Collateral to offer a complete solution for entities offering ETD clearing services to their internal trading desks as well as to external clients. The primary activities that the clearing member will be relying on Calypso for are:

- The automated creation of standardized Listed Derivatives contracts,
- The use of connectivity and STP workflow to automatically import cleared Listed Derivatives trades into clearing accounts,
- The automatic generation of fees and commissions on incoming trades,
- The calculation of Variation and Initial Margin on open positions
- Management of cash and collateral related to the clearing activities, and
- Generating client statements for their clients to summarize the day's activity.

To support these activities, Calypso provides an interface to ATEO's LISA to import cleared trades. These trades will flow into the system in real-time throughout the day. At the end of the day, the system will process the open positions. The processing results in the generation of Calypso trade objects which will facilitate the settlement of cashflows and contain the valuation of the open positions.

The Collateral Management module will then take over to manage any Margin Calls resulting from the day's activity for each account. This includes not only cashflows related to the cleared trades, but payments made to or from each clearing account as part of routine business.

As a last step, Calypso will aggregate all the information stored in the system from the activity of each account and generate a client statement which will be sent to the account holders as a record of their activity.

## 2.1 Clearing House and Product Coverage

Calypso's ETD clearing member solution includes "out-of-the-box" support for connectivity and integration with the clearing houses served by ATEO's LISA.

Calypso's ETD clearing member solution supports Futures, Future Option, and ETO trades.

## 2.2 Realtime Trade Connectivity

Out-of-the-box, the trades are imported in real-time from ATEO's LISA. They can be imported from other sources as needed or they can be manually entered.

The counterparty of the trades is the clearing house or the executing broker.

The trades navigate the Calypso workflow based on their clearing status, using straight-through processing and exceptions monitoring. Once the trades are cleared, they are liquidated as applicable and update the accounts positions.

## 2.3 EOD Processing

The key aspects of the EOD processing are as follows:

- Management of settlement activity flowing from this processing
- Position Management – Trade offsetting and lifecycle activity.
- Import and storage of settlement prices.
- Open positions processing – Generation of the variation margin and initial margin requirements related to trade activity and open positions.
- Collateral Management process
- Client Statement Generation
- Roll to next business date.

# Before you Begin

Before you begin, you need to define the following reference data.

## 3.1 Trade Keyword Configuration

The Trade Keyword Config should be set up as follows:

Id	Version	Name	Type	Domain	Searchable
68696	0	Client	LegalEntity		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
68700	0	CCP	String		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
68701	0	ExecutingBroker	LegalEntity		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
68702	0	OrderTaker	LegalEntity		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
145257	0	ClientAccount	Account		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
145258	0	CounterPartyAccount	Account		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**[NOTE: As of 16.1 Nov MR 22 and 17.0 Dec MR 22, the CCP trade keyword is no longer defined as LegalEntity but is defined as String]**

Upon upgrade to 16.1 Nov MR 22 and 17.0 Dec MR 22, Execute SQL automatically changes the CCP trade keyword definition from LegalEntity to String, and updates all ETD trades accordingly.

You need to manually modify any static data filter that contains the CCP trade keyword as an attribute and change it from LegalEntity to String:

## 3.2 Domain Values

Make sure that the following domain values are specified.

Domain Names	Values
DefaultETDPosSpec	<p>Value = Name of the Position Specification which is configured as per this document. We call it “ETD Pos Spec”.</p> <p>This domain provides the default Position Specification which is to be used in processes where positions and liquidations are required. The value of this domain should be equal to the name of the Position Specification which uses the Liquidation Aggregation of ClientAccount and CounterPartyAccount.</p>
Liquidation.BookingDateStrategy	<p>Value = Accounting</p> <p>Value = LastStatementDate</p> <p><b>Value = POAttribute</b></p>

Domain Names	Values
ProcessingConfig	See below.
engineParam	Value = LIQUIDATION_CONFIG Value = XFER_NEXT_EVENT Value = XFER_PAST_GENERATION Value = XFER_POS_AGGREGATION_NAME Value = XFER_USE_POS_AGGREGATION_ONLY Refer to section Transfer Engine Value = ACCENGINE_PRDFAM_SELL_POSITION should be set to 'no' for the Accounting Engine Refer to section Accounting Engine
feeDefinitionAttributes	Value = Duplicate Fee Transfer Value = ETD.InventoryBucket Value = MarginCall Value = MarginCall.Category These attributes are used to control the behavior of fees, commissions and technical fees in the system.
feeDefinitionAttributes.ETD.InventoryBucket	Value = Commissions Value = Fees The two allowable Fee Inventory Buckets into which any fee or commission can be assigned.
feeDefinitionAttributes.MarginCall	Value = Account Level Value = Always Value = Never These attributes are used to control the behavior of fee, commissions and technical fees in the system.
liquidationKeyword	Value = ClientAccount Value = CounterPartyAccount
XferPosAggregation	Should be set to = ETD Liq Keys based on the rest of the setup of this user guide Should match the name of the Liquidation/Position Key set to liquidate by Client and Counterparty Accounts The recommended setup is to use the engine param for transfer engine Value = XFER_POS_AGGREGATION_NAME and not that domain

Domain Names	Values
InventoryCashBucketFactory	Value = ETD Activates the ETD inventory buckets.
Clearing.ExternalData.locations	External data locations and local cache locations.
Clearing.ExternalData.localCache	See <a href="#">Appendix – External Data Locations</a> for details.

### Domain “ProcessingConfig”

It allows configuring various features and can have the following values.

#### Value = ETDClearing.ClearingAccountTransferGeneration

Comment = true

Activates the generation/suppression of transfers as required by the ETD solution.

#### Value = ETDClearing.GenerateCashForInterestBearing

Comment = true

Interest Bearing entries remain in “Balance Cash Movements” and “Movements Cash Movements”.

Setting Comment = false will remove Interest Bearing entries from the “Balance Cash Movements” and “Movements Cash Movements” buckets and add them to custom buckets instead.

#### Value = ETDClearing.IsActive

Comment = true

Activates additional fields in the Fee Definition and Account Definition.

#### Value = ETDClearing.SecurityTransferGeneration

Comment = false

Suppress the generation of the SECURITY transfer for an ETD transaction. The clearing solution only uses transfers to reflect the cash impact of transactions. Positions on contracts/products is shown in Position Keeper.

#### Value = BookingDateManager

Comment = tk.bo.bookingdate.POAttributeStrategy

Ensures Booking Date is used when creating Transfers and Trades

#### Value = LegacyProductDesc

Comment = false

Activates the custom product description which best suits listed products

#### **Value = LegacyQuoteName**

Comment = true

Uses the standard (v14) quote name creation

#### **Value = ExchangeNameInProductyDesc**

Comment = false

#### **Value = ExchangeNameInQuoteName**

Comment = false

#### **Value = ETDClearing.SettlementLag**

Default value is true – Setting it to true would be the same as being empty. Setting it to false would disable the lag. This domain allows to work with Settle Date = Trade Date + 1 Bus Day on Future & Options transactions and Clearing Transfer for statement purposes.

Settle Date of transaction is computed by the system adding a default of 1 Business Day lag (using contract exchange calendar).

If a different lag must be used by currency, we refer to the currency attribute ClearingTransferSettleLag.

This attribute can also be defined per Counterparty (CCP or broker) by using the LE Short Name + ClearingTransferLag attribute.

For example, if you have to apply a 2D lag for PLN, except when you clear PLN with BROKER1 (BROKER1 being the shortname of your LE), you will define ClearingTransferSettleLag = 0 for PLN and another PLN attribute BROKER1ClearingTransferSettleLag that would be set to 0.

#### **Value = Clearing.OverrideETDSettlementLag**

If Comment = true, the available date is set as the value date for ETD Clearing transfers and non-ETD Clearing transfers.

If Comment = false, for non-ETD Clearing transfers the available date is set as the trade date, and for ETD Clearing transfers the available date is set at the value date.

#### **Value = ETDClearing.VM.UseNativePricers**

Default value (if not set) is interpreted as true which means the CLEARING\_VM scheduled task is using the standard Calypso pricer (pricers are more demanding in terms of market data but ensures consistency with numbers produced in accounting and TOQ report).

If you want to deactivate this feature, set Comment = false.

#### **Value = ETDClearing.RenameOldETONonSVNContract**

Comment = true

In this case, when renaming a contract via a CA transformation, the attribute CAClearingExchangeTicker is set on the old contract.

#### **Value = Clearing.RandomAssignment.IgnoreLongPositions**

When Comment = false (default), random assignment is not performed when long and short client positions are available.

When Comment = true, random assignment is performed on short client positions whether long client positions exist or not.

#### **Value = ETDClearing.VM.PastQuoteDays**

Comment = <number of business days to look up the market price if today's price is not set for CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task>

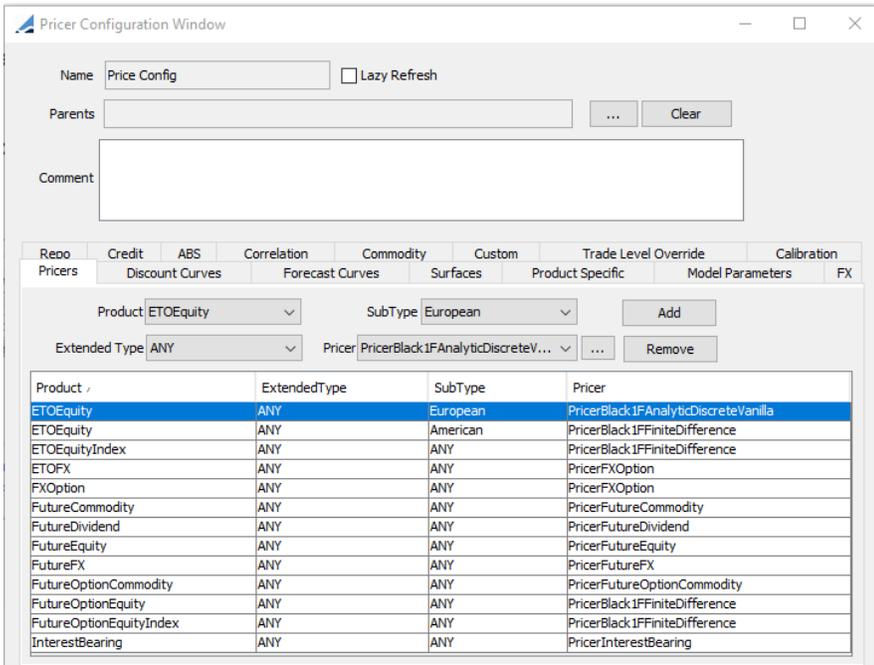
In case no market price is found, the latest available trade price is used.

### 3.3 Pricing Environment

You need a pricing environment to price Futures and Options from quotes when using the Calypso native pricers in reports like the Position Keeper, TOQ and Trade Browser.

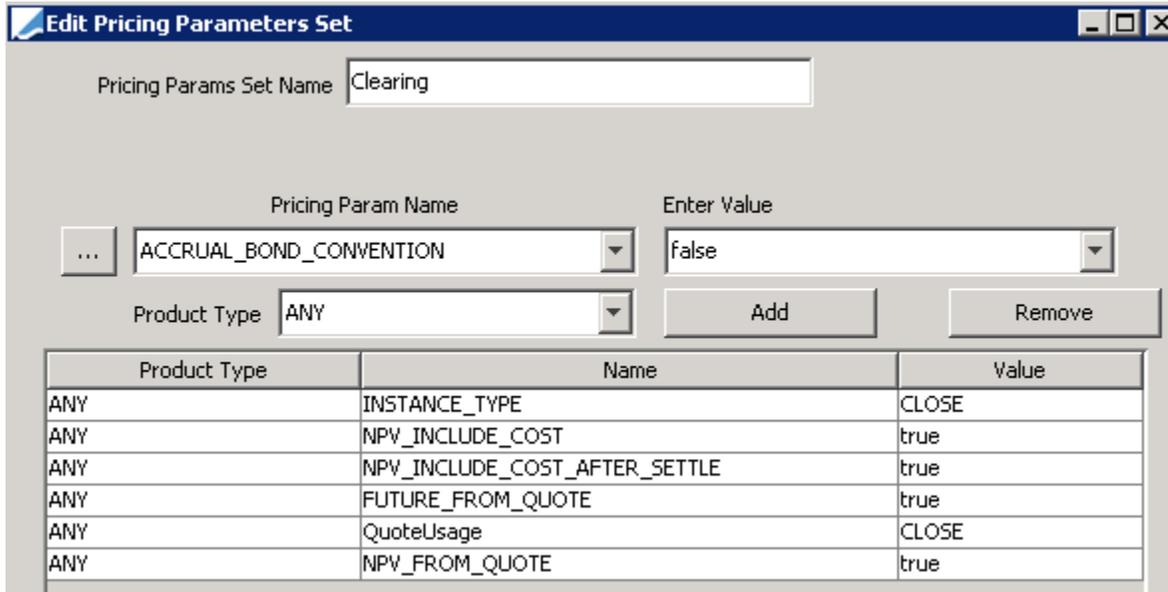
The calculation of CLEARING\_VM through the EOD scheduled task process relies in native Calypso pricers as soon as in the domain ProcessingConfig, the value ETDClearing.VM.UseNativePricers is not added or set to true. When using native pricers, users will have to define all necessary market data (sometimes dummy curves would be needed) but this will ensure consistency with numbers produced in accounting and TOQ report). This is the recommended setup.

When set to false, the CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task does not rely on a pricer or pricing environment parameters – its logic is written in the scheduled task to match the market standard valuation and rounding specifications.



**[NOTE: Apart from the above illustration there are more pricers available for ETOEquity and ETOEquityIndex – Please refer to the Equity Derivatives Analytics Guide for details and set the pricers as needed]**

The following pricing parameters should be set.



Product Type	Name	Value
ANY	INSTANCE_TYPE	CLOSE
ANY	NPV_INCLUDE_COST	true
ANY	NPV_INCLUDE_COST_AFTER_SETTLE	true
ANY	FUTURE_FROM_QUOTE	true
ANY	QuoteUsage	CLOSE
ANY	NPV_FROM_QUOTE	true

For FutureOptionMM and FutureOptionBond, add the pricing parameter USE\_IMPLIED\_VOL = true which would eliminate the need for a vol surface.

Please note that the pricer needs a risk-free rate to calculate the option price, so a discount curve is required.

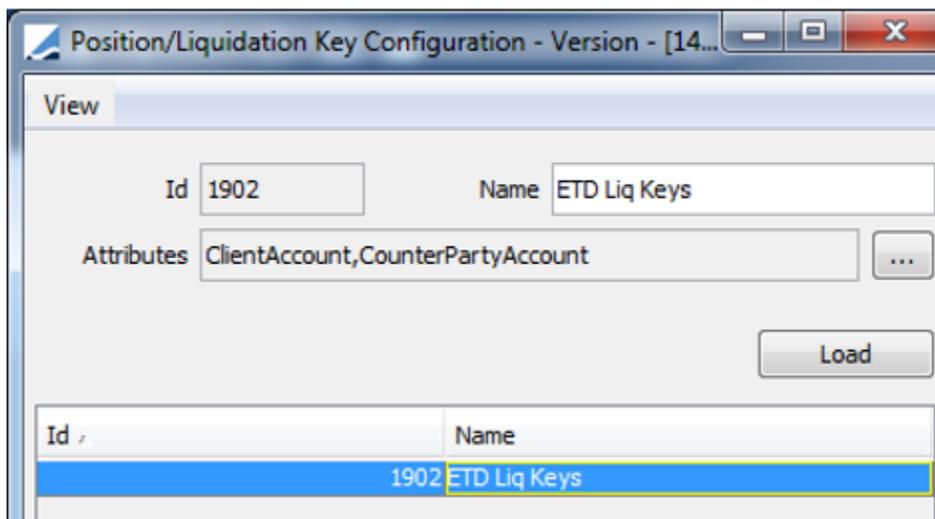
### 3.4 Position Configuration

Once the trades are imported, positions are computed by the liquidation engine.

#### 3.4.1 Position/Liquidation Key Configuration

Positions in the listed clearing solution are only expected to be offset if both the Client and the CounterParty Accounts match, along with the book and product which are checked by default. This means that close outs will only occur when a trade on a specific product is in the same account on the client side as well as the counterparty side, otherwise the buys and sells will remain open.

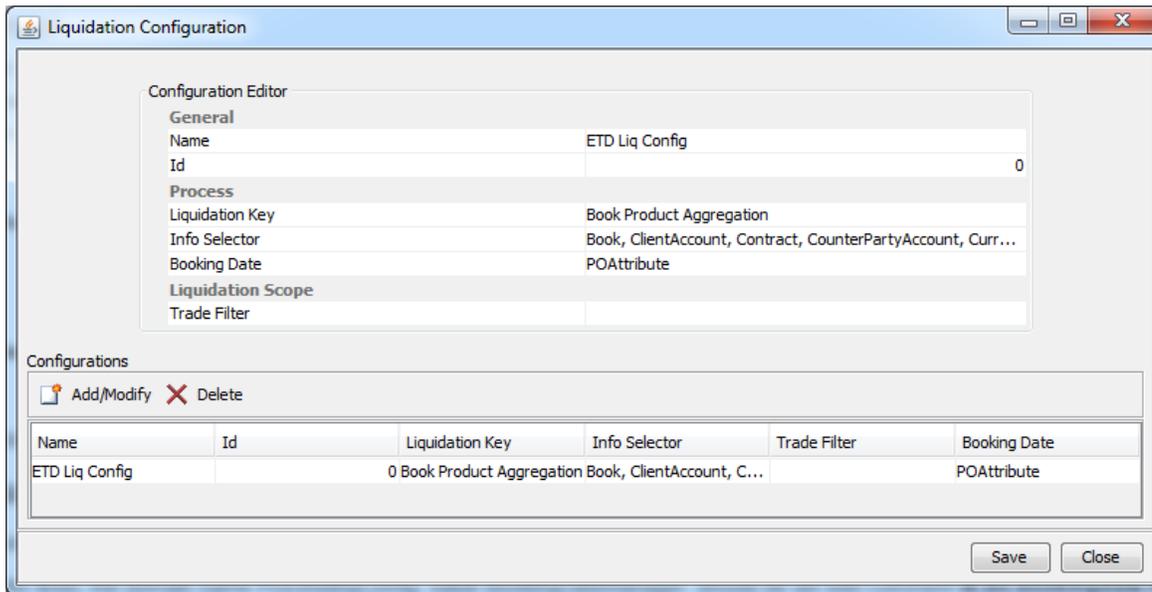
To achieve this, create a Position/Liquidation Key Configuration which uses the trade attributes ClientAccount and CounterPartyAccount as the additional liquidation criteria, as shown below.



#### 3.4.2 Liquidation Configuration

The liquidation configuration dictates how position-based products are liquidated (aka offset or closed out) and there is a standard configuration expected to process listed derivatives in Calypso. The liquidation configuration described below should be chosen in the Liquidation Info used in the listed clearing solution.

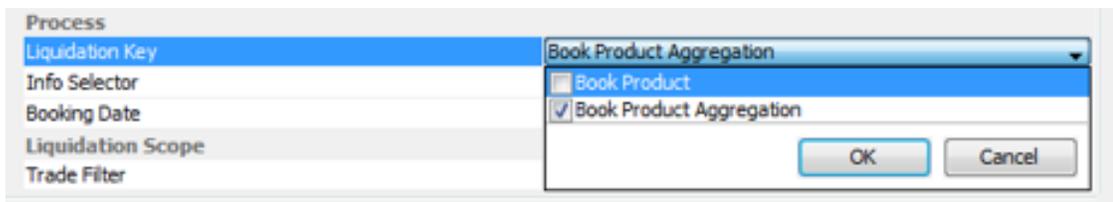
There are 3 key fields in the Liquidation Configuration window which drive the logic, as described below.



You can use the environment property XFER\_PL\_ON\_CLOSE\_TRADE to determine when REALIZED\_PL transfers (for future trades liquidations) are generated. If set to true, REALIZED\_PL transfers are generated on closing trades (the second trade which could be buy or sell). Default is false, REALIZED\_PL transfers are generated on sell trades.

### 3.4.3 Liquidation Key

Calypso requires that the two transactions be on the same product and in the same trade book to be liquidated. This field allows the user to add one additional set of criteria called 'aggregation' to use for determining the eligibility of liquidation.

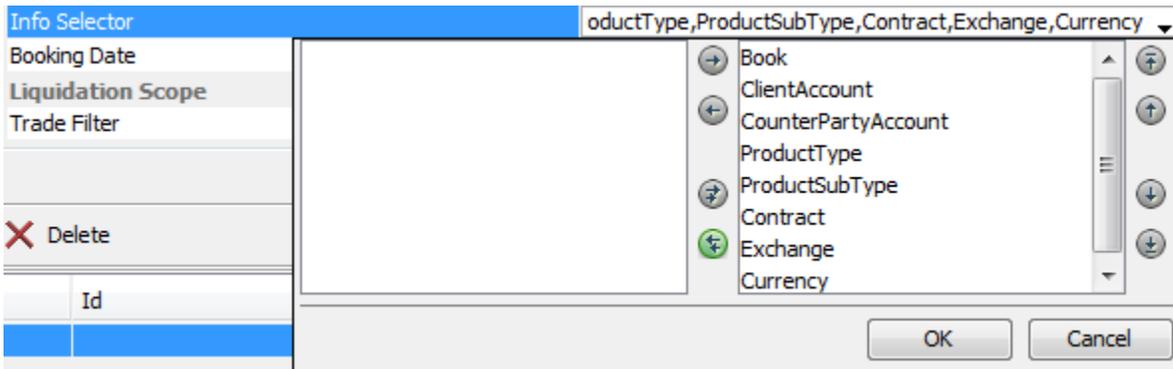


Selecting "Book Product Aggregation" will allow us to point to the additional trade criteria of Client Account and Counterparty Account to ensure only trades in the same client and counterparty account can be closed out.

**[NOTE: This is the only supported aggregation configuration – Any other aggregation configuration is NOT supported]**

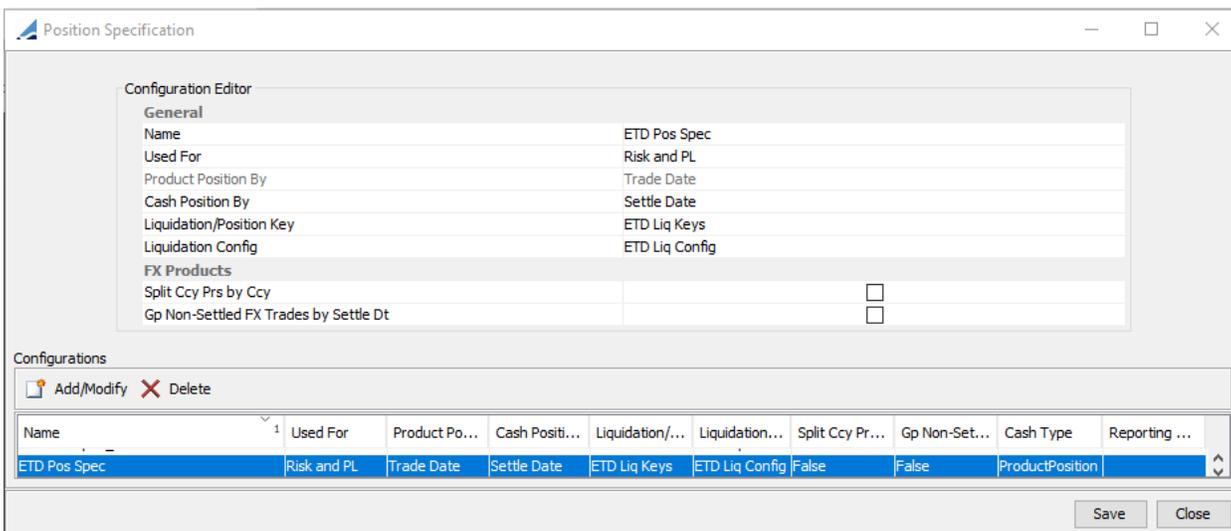
### 3.4.4 Info Selector

This field allows the user to include additional criteria of the position by which to define the liquidation rules at a more granular level. The position criteria available to select are shown in the panel on the right.



### 3.4.5 Position Specification

Configure the position specification as below for ETD Clearing.



### 3.4.6 Liquidation Info

Selecting these categories simply makes them available to use when we configure the liquidation rules in the Liquidation Info window. By providing more criteria, we can set rules for a specific exchange, currency, contract etc.

Note: The hierarchy of the selection of a rule is dependent on the order in which the fields appear in the Info Selector window above. So, in the screenshot above, "Book" would be the priority, followed by ClientAccount, CounterPartyAccount, ProductType and so on.

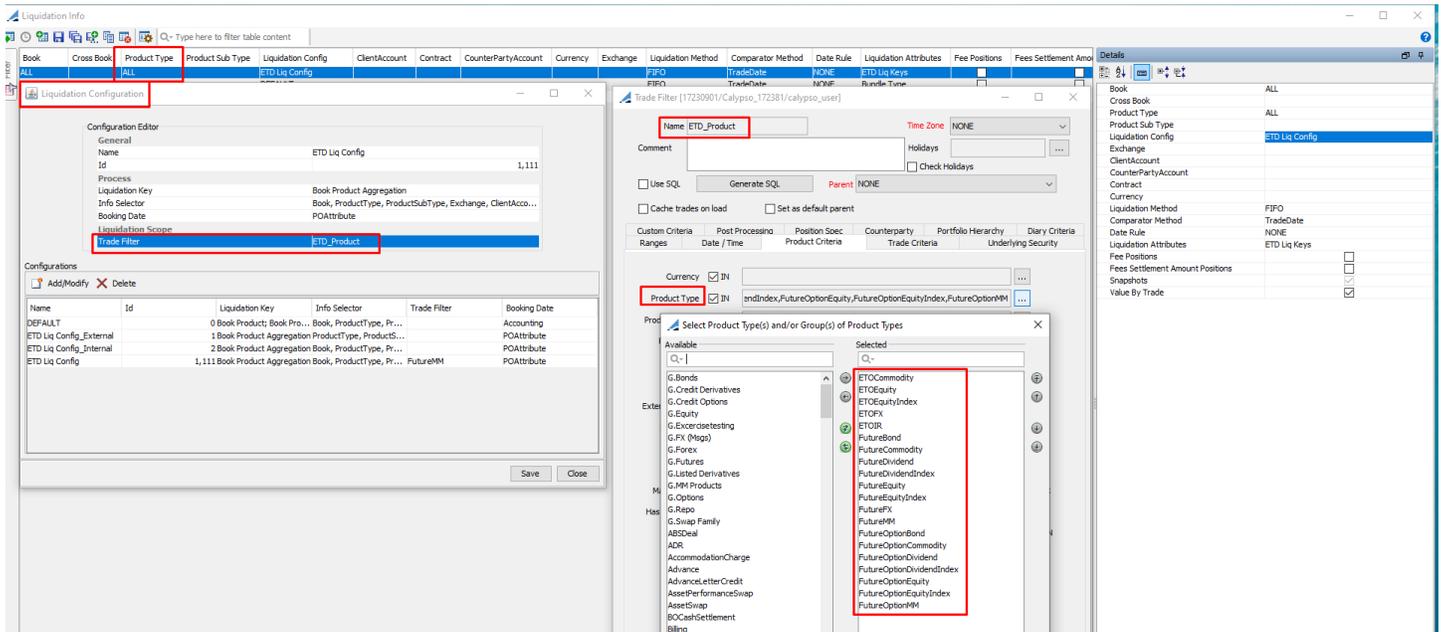
Once selected in the Info Selector field of the Liquidation Config, these fields will be available in the Liquidation Info panel as shown below.



The liquidation configuration "ETD Liq Config" described earlier in this document must be selected.

**Note:** The liquidation configuration = "ETD Liq Config" and liquidation attributes = "ETD Liq Keys" are specifically featured for listed derivatives product types; therefore, it is recommended to specify a listed derivatives product type for the liquidation info.

Alternatively, you can select Product Type = All and set a trade filter in the "ETD Liq Config" liquidation configuration that contains all listed derivatives product types:



A liquidation method, such as LIFO, FIFO, AvgPrice, Manual and MFIFO can be assigned to each configured set of criteria in the Liquidation Info based on the users' requirements.

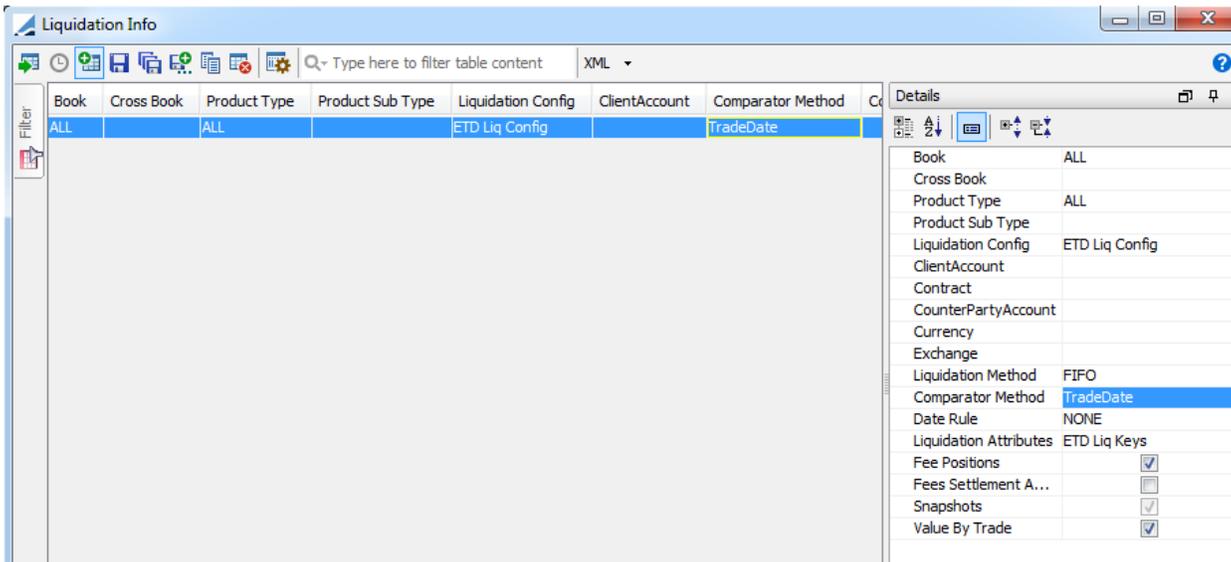
A comparator method of "TradeDate" is the standard choice for any out of the box liquidation methods, but the user can also choose a Dynamic Comparator which allows more complex comparison of trades based on price, trade time and quantity.

When producing client statement, Trade Date comparator is the only one supported.

"Value by Trade" should be checked/true to allow positions to be valued based on the individual transaction prices rather than based on the average price of the position. Valuation by trade is the market standard used by clearinghouses and brokers.

### 3.4.7 Dynamic Comparator

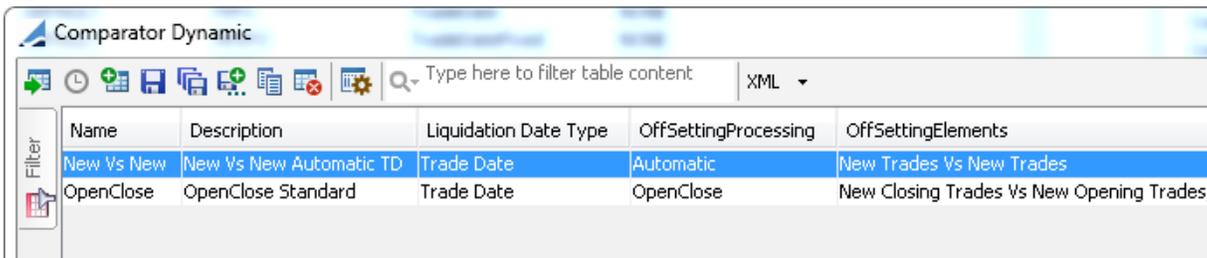
The comparator method, "Dynamic Comparator" must be used only with Liquidation Method FIFO or LIFO and the Liquidation engine in Batch Mode (Environment Property LIQUIDATION\_TIMEOUT = -4).



Dynamic Comparator is available in the Comparator Method list.

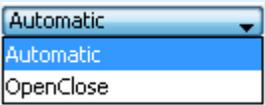
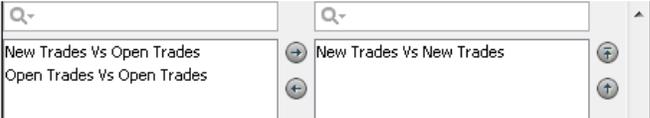


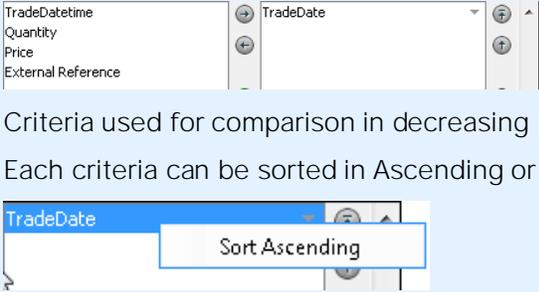
When selected, a Comparator Dynamic must be chosen or created by clicking on to open the Comparator Dynamic Window.



The following fields should be set:

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the Comparator Dynamic Will be displayed in the Liquidation Info Window

Fields	Description
Description	Description of the Comparator Dynamic
Liquidation Date Type	 <p>Date used to compute the Liquidation Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trade Date</li> <li>• Settle Date</li> <li>• EOD Trade Date: based on Book EOD</li> <li>• Fixed Trade Date: based on Book Attribute LiquidationTime</li> <li>• Start of Day Trade Date</li> </ul>
OffSettingProcessing	 <p>Liquidation Processing Type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic: Liquidation is automatically performed</li> <li>• OpenClose: Liquidation is automatically performed only when a Closing Trade is input</li> </ul>
OffSettingElements	 <p>Comparator Elements used for Liquidation in decreasing priority.</p> <p>For OffSettingProcessing = Automatic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Trades Vs New Trades: New Buy Trades are liquidated with New Sell Trades</li> <li>• New Trades Vs Open Trades: New Trades are liquidated with Open Trades</li> <li>• Open Trades Vs Open Trades: Open Trades are liquidated with Open Trades</li> </ul> <p>For OffSettingProcessing = OpenClose</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Closing Trades Vs New Opening Trades: New Closing Trades are liquidated with New Opening Trades</li> <li>• New Closing Trades Vs Open Trades: New Trades are liquidated with Open Trades</li> </ul> <p>The Closing Trades are identified by the Trade Attribute OpenClose = C</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <p>OffSettingProcessing = Automatic</p> <p>Offsetting Elements = Open Trades Vs Open Trades, New Trades Vs New Trades, New Trades Vs Open Trades</p>

Fields	Description
	<p>Liquidation Method = FIFO</p> <p>Trades:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T1: Open Trade 50</li> <li>• T2: Open Trade 10</li> <li>• T3: New Trade 40</li> <li>• T4: New Trade -30</li> <li>• T5: New Trade -30</li> </ul> <p>Process and results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open Trades Vs Open Trades: no Liquidation as two Buy Open Trades only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– T1: Open Trade 50</li> <li>– T2: Open Trade 10</li> <li>– T3: New Trade 40</li> <li>– T4: New Trade -30</li> <li>– T5: New Trade -30</li> </ul> </li> <li>• New Trades Vs New Trades: T4 fully liquidated by T3, T5 partially liquidated by T3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– T1: Open Trade 50</li> <li>– T2: Open Trade 10</li> <li>– T5: New Trade -20</li> </ul> </li> <li>• New Trades Vs Open Trades: T5 fully liquidated by T1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– T1: Open Trade 30</li> <li>– T2: Open Trade 10</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Ordering Criteria</p>	 <p>Criteria used for comparison in decreasing priority</p> <p>Each criteria can be sorted in Ascending or Descending Order using a Right click.</p> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <p>OffSettingProcessing = Automatic</p> <p>Offsetting Elements = New Trades Vs New Trades</p> <p>Ordering Criteria = Trade Date (Asc) / Price (Asc) / Quantity (Desc)</p> <p>Liquidation Method = FIFO</p> <p>Trades: All Trades are New Trades</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T1: TD: 17/11 Price: 100 Quantity: 50</li> <li>• T2: TD: 17/11 Price: 102 Quantity: 50</li> <li>• T3: TD: 17/11 Price: 101 Quantity: -40</li> </ul>

Fields	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T4: TD: 17/11 Price: 101 Quantity: -10</li> <li>• T5: TD: 17/11 Price: 103 Quantity: -10</li> <li>• T6: TD: 17/11 Price: 102 Quantity: 70</li> <li>• T7: TD: 14/11 Price: 107 Quantity: 10</li> </ul> <p>Process and results:</p> <p>Buy Trades after ordering</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- T7: +10</li> <li>- T1: +50</li> <li>- T6: +70</li> <li>- T2: +50</li> </ul> <p>Sell Trades after ordering</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- T4: -10</li> <li>- T3: -40</li> <li>- T5: -10</li> </ul> <p>Trade Open Quantities after Liquidation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- T6: +70</li> <li>- T2: +50</li> </ul>

### 3.5 Booking Date

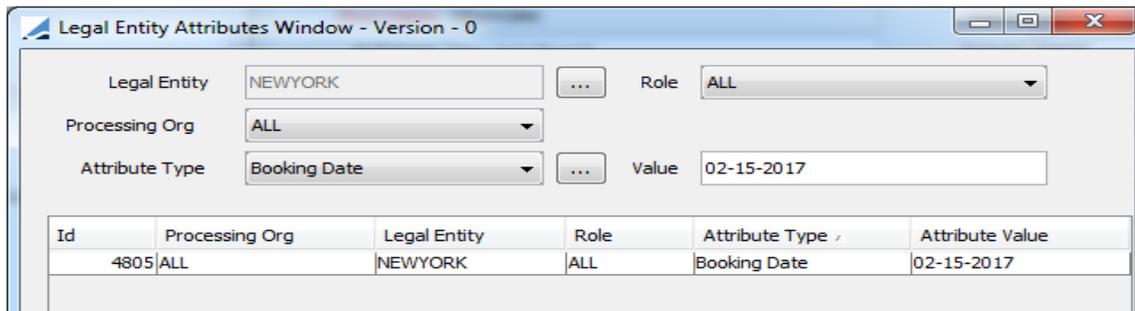
To support the processing of transactions and activity for a specific clearing date without changing the activity in the past or including any activity on T+1, Calypso associates a processing date to each Processing Organization. All clearing activity is ‘stamped’ with this date to tell the system when to include the activity in the end of day and in the client statement.

This concept applies to cleared transactions and all the related transfers that impact the account balance. The processing date is rolled forward when all the EOD activity is completed for a given day and shouldn’t change until the next day’s activity is complete.

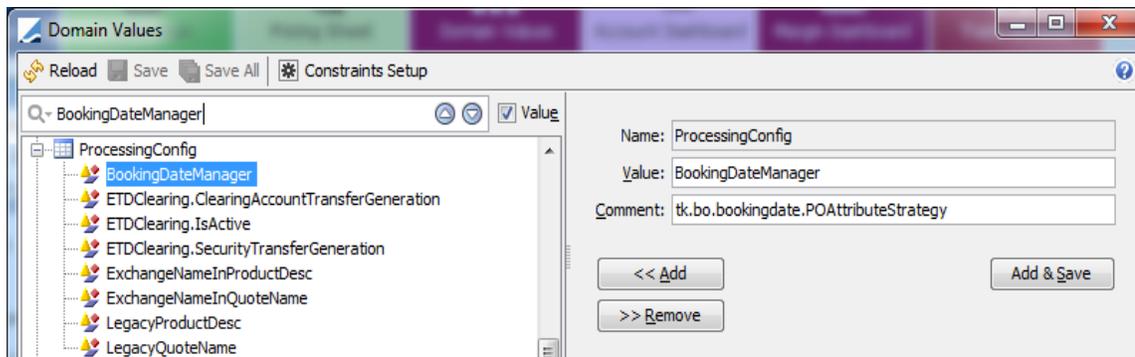
The Booking Date should not be rolled backward unless there is a requirement to do a back value adjustment (through **New**, **Cancel** or **Amend**). During the backward rollover process, ensure that the current days trade is not entered. If trade is entered, it will be recorded as a future dated trade as booking date is back value. TOQ will indicate that the liquidation status is "Non liquidable" and will only be liquidable when Booking Dated has been moved to the current date.

#### 3.5.1 Set the Legal Entity Attribute ‘Booking Date’

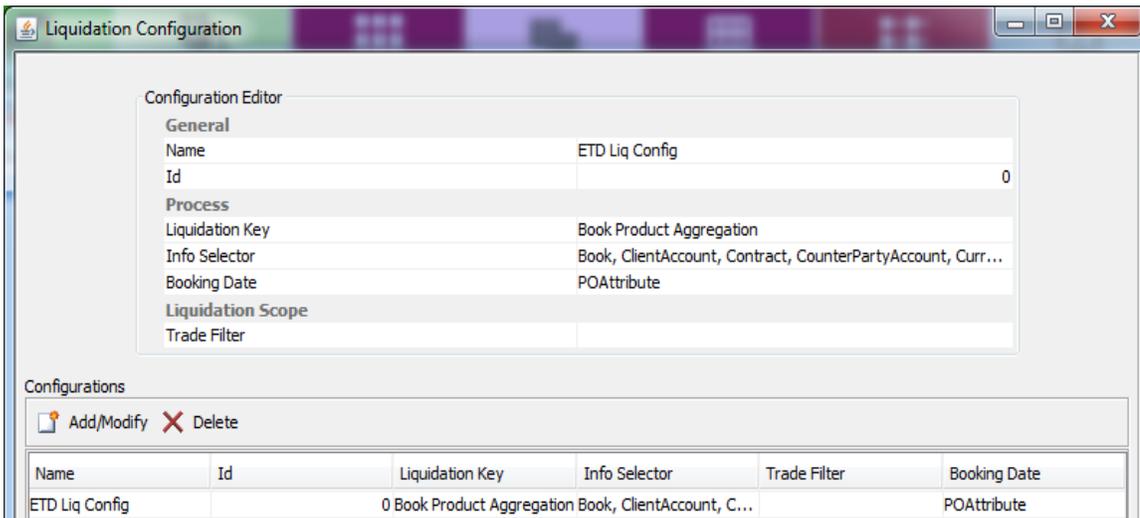
To set the processing date of the system for each Processing Organization, set the PO’s LE Attribute ‘Booking Date’ to the desired processing date using the format mm-dd-yyyy as shown below.



In addition, we need to set the BookingDateManager domain value (found under the ProcessingConfig node) to a value of "tk.bo.bookingdate.POAttributeStrategy".

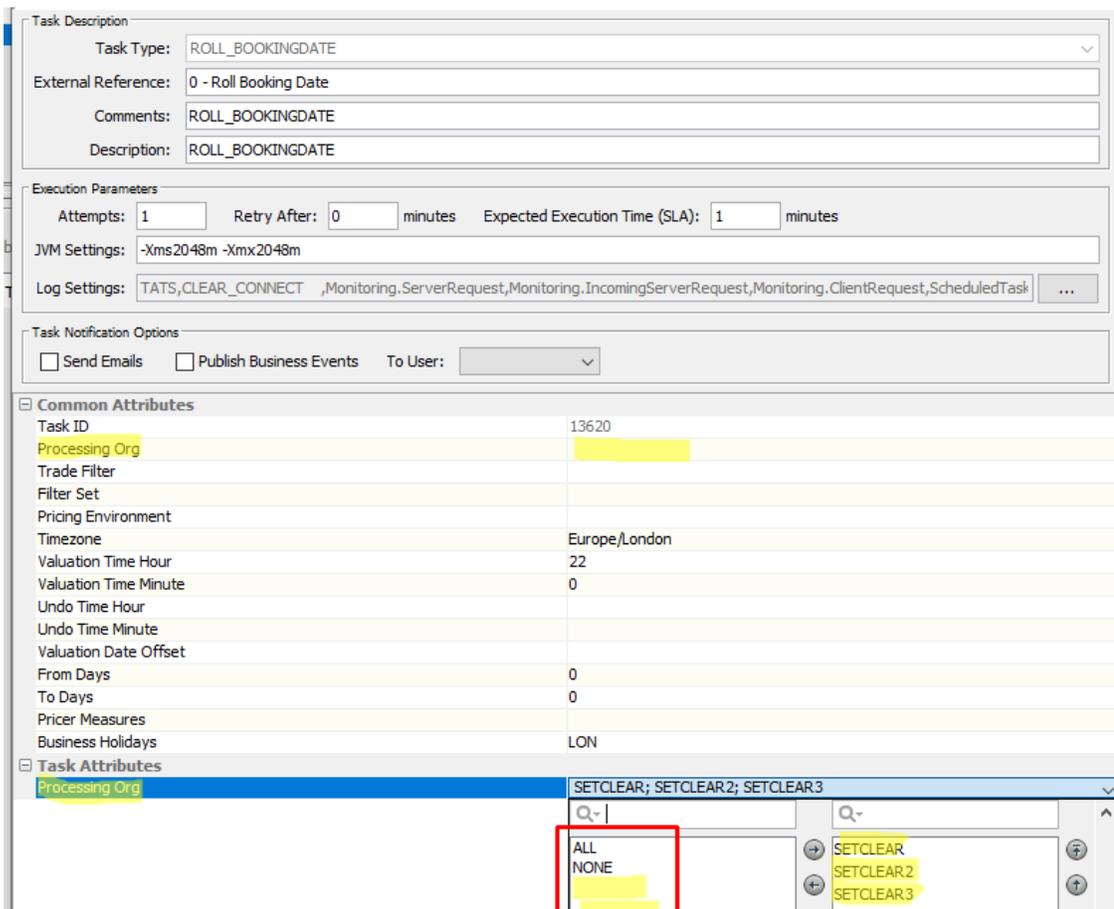


In the Liquidation Configuration set the Booking Date field to a value of "POAttribute" so that positions and ‘trade open quantities’ are also built using the concept of Booking Date. This ensures that T+1 transactions are not impacting open positions on T and are therefore not included in the offsetting process, IM/VM calculation, lifecycle or transaction confirmation reporting in the EOD.



### 3.5.2 Rolling the Booking Date Forward

The Booking Date can be moved forward by manually editing the LE Attribute value or can be rolled using the ROLL\_BOOKINGDATE Scheduled Task which will roll the date forward one day according to the calendar set in the 'Business Holidays' Scheduled Task attribute.



If task Attributes Processing Org is blank and the Common attributes Processing Org is selected with PO, then the Common attributes Processing Org Booking Date will be rolled to next business day.

If Common Attributes Processing Org is blank and the Task attributes Processing Org is selected with POs, then the Task attributes Processing Org Booking Date are rolled to next business day.

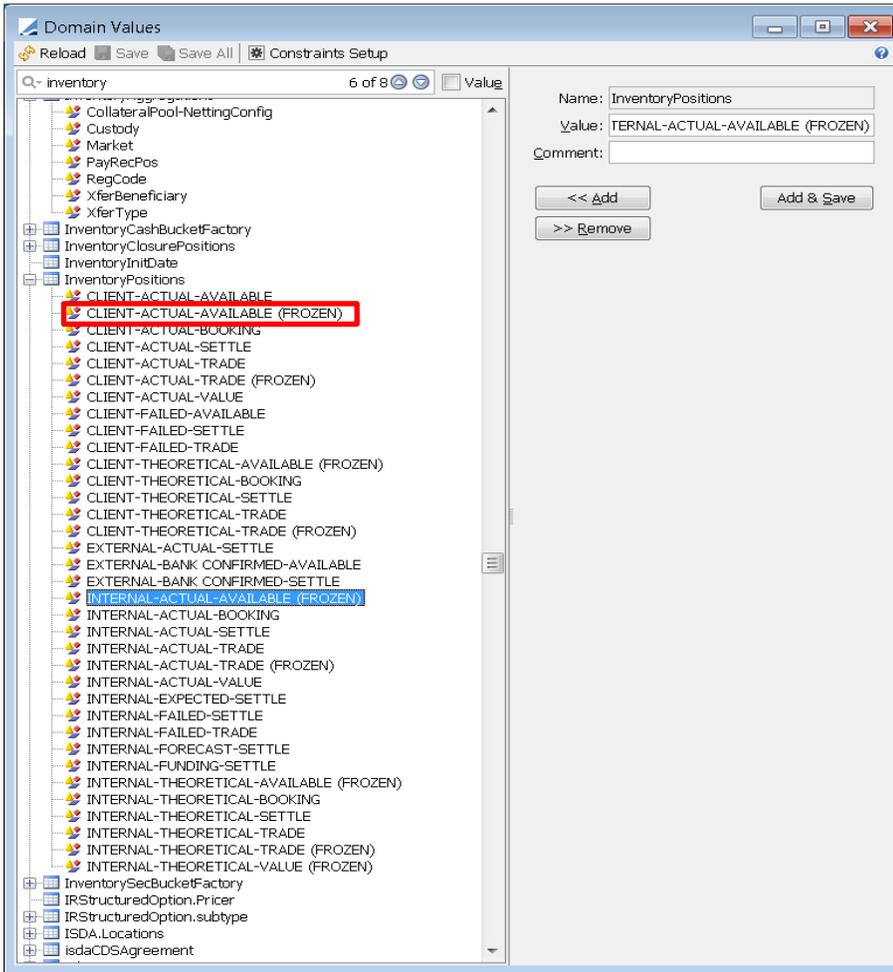
Note: When PO LE are added with the "Booking Date" attributes, the list of POs for selection will be displayed in the Task Attributes ProcessingOrg selection list.

The date should not be rolled backwards, as once the EOD processing is completed all corrections will happen on the next day – we don't expect to run past days.

<b>Task Description</b>	
Task Type:	ROLL_BOOKINGDATE
External Reference:	ROLL_BOOKINGDATE
Comments:	ROLL_BOOKINGDATE
Description:	ROLL_BOOKINGDATE
<b>Execution Parameters</b>	
Attempts:	1
Retry After:	0 minutes
Expected Execution Time (SLA):	1 minutes
JVM Settings:	-Xms512m -Xmx1024m -XX:MaxPermSize=256m
Log Settings:	<input type="text"/> ...
<b>Task Notification Options</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Send Emails	<input type="checkbox"/> Publish Business Events
To User:	<input type="text"/>
<b>Common Attributes</b>	
Task ID	4001
Processing Org	NEWYORK
Trade Filter	
Filter Set	
Pricing Environment	default
Timezone	US/Central
Valuation Time Hour	22
Valuation Time Minute	0
Undo Time Hour	
Undo Time Minute	
Valuation Date Offset	
From Days	
To Days	
Pricer Measures	
Business Holidays	NYC

Whenever we're looking at cash positions, we want to use a Position Date of "Available (Frozen)" which returns the later of the transfer's Available Date and Booking Date. This way a transfer will never impact the balance prior to the processing date on which it's booked (since Booking Date will always be set to the Processing Date).

Available (Frozen) is used to report balances in the Client Statement, so to match these balances when generating cash and security inventory reports, the user should add the domain values as shown below, which makes them available for selection in the Inventory Cash position report.



Statement Configuration should also be set to use Available (Frozen) Position Date.

Account Statements **Attributes** Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Browse

Statement Type: Clearing

Frequency: Daily

Position Type: Actual

Position Date: Available (Frozen)

Active From: To:

Message Config: 38702

Message Type: CLEARING\_ETD\_STATEMENT  
 Template: CalypsoETDStatement.xml  
 Format: HTML  
 Gateway: FILE  
 Last Statement:

Config Id	Statement Type	Numbering	Last Statement	Zero Bal	No Mvt	Client Statement Generation
44561	Clearing			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A

### 3.5.3 Transfer Engine and Workflow

To make sure the transfers behave as expected in this model, we want to set up the system so that we can cancel transfers which are generated intraday if needed, because they have not yet been reported as part of the EOD statement. However, we require that transfers from past days will be reversed by posting a credit/debit on the current processing date, since we don't want to impact the balances that were reported on past statements and have already been distributed to clients.

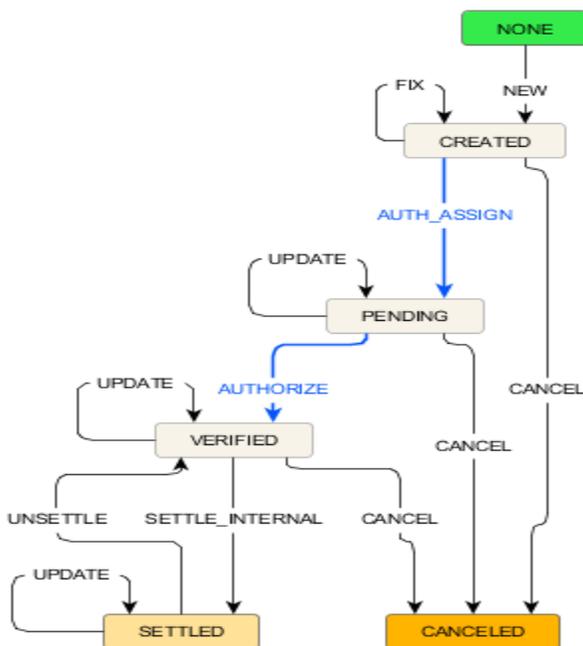
#### Transfer Workflow

The transfer workflow for all transfers other than those related to external payments between client and PO (typically only found on Margin Call trades) will always expect perfect settlement, but we will stop the STP path in VERIFIED status so that if they get updated or cancelled intraday, we can still cancel them. We use an action of SETTLE\_INTERNAL to move them to SETTLED as part of the EOD process and can use the PROCESS\_TRANSFERS scheduled task with an action of SETTLE\_INTERNAL to isolate only these internal transfers.

External payments will be settled through a SETTLE workflow action, which can be triggered by a separate scheduled task or manually triggered.

Note that there is no CANCEL action from the SETTLED status. This ensures that any transfer which has been settled will be reversed out instead of cancelled.

The workflow presented below is only indicative.



Screenshot of the PROCESS\_TRANSFER scheduled task used to move internal transfers to SETTLED status once all processing is done, but prior to generating the statement.

Task Attributes	
Process	Apply Action
Status	VERIFIED
Action to Apply	SETTLE_INTERNAL
Agent	
SD Filter	

### 3.5.4 Behavior of Transactions in the Statement

One of the benefits of using the Accounting Booking Date is that transactions can now be classified as new, backdated, corrected and cancelled by comparing the transactions Available and the Booking Date (the date that the PO was set to when the trade was accepted into the system). This classification is used in the Trade Confirmation section of the client statement is given below, including a description of the enhanced Trade Open Quantity and Liquidation Tables. Note that the statement period is from the day after the last statement until the processing date on which the statement is being run, so it could include more than one calendar day.

### 3.5.5 Trade Open Quantity (TOQ) Table

Trades which contribute to open positions are stored in Calypso in the Trade Open Quantity (TOQ) table. The structure of the TOQ gives us all the information we need to know about the trade economic details, when it was entered, when it was cleared and when/if it has been amended or cancelled. The columns in this table are referenced throughout the next sections to determine which transactions to include in each statement section and subsection.

TOQ Id	Trade Id	Trade Date	Settle Date	Quantity	Price	Booking Date	History	Status	Open Quantity
1	1000	30-Sep	30-Sep	10	99	30-Sep	New	Eligible	4
2	1001	30-Sep	30-Sep	-6	101	30-Sep	New	Eligible	0

### 3.5.6 Liquidation Table and Liquidation Deletion Tables

Similarly, the history of the offsets of buys and sells are stored in two tables, the Liquidation Table and The Liquidation Deletion Table. Through the combination of these two tables, we can determine what to include in the P&S section of the statement and characterize them appropriately as new offsets or cancelled offsets. The structure of the two tables is shown below and is referenced in the inclusion logic in the next section.

Liquidation Table

Trade 1	Trade 2	Liquidation Date	Quantity	Realized	Booking Date
1000	1001	30-Sep	6	24000	30-Sep

Liquidation Deletion Table

Trade 1	Trade 2	Liquidation Date	Quantity	Realized	Booking Date	Deleted Date
1000	1001	30-Sep	6	24000	30-Sep	2-Oct

### 3.6 Fees Setup

A number of fees need to be setup for the following trades:

- Future and Future Option trades – Exchange/Clearing Fees and Commissions (optional)
- Trade Exercise – EXERCISE\_FEE
- Corporate Action Cash Adjustment for Options: OPT\_CASH\_ADJ

Additionally, the EOD process through CLEARING\_VM creates the following technical fees to impact the collateral, the respective inventory bucket and, for NPV related fees, the inventory cash balance:

- Clearing Transfer and Collateral Exposure trades:
- SOV, SOV\_REV: Short Option Value and its Reversal.
- LOV, LOV\_REV: Long Option Value and its Reversal
- NPVFUT, NPVFUT\_REV: NPV or Realized Variation Margin for Futures only. This fee is created when Account Margin Mode = Realized VM
- NPVOPT, NPV\_OPT\_REV: NPV or Realized Variation Margin for future-style options only. This fee is created when Account Margin Mode = Realized VM
- DISC\_FWD\_NPV, DISC\_FWD\_NPV\_REV: This fee is created for LME contracts when Account Margin Mode = RealizedVM
- OTEFUT, OTEFUT\_REV: OTE for Futures only. This fee is created when Account Margin Mode = OTE
- OTEOPT, OTEOPT\_REV: OTE for future-style options only. This fee is created when Account Margin Mode = OTE
- DISC\_FWD\_OTTE, DISC\_FWD\_OTTE\_REV: This fee is created for LME contracts when Account Margin Mode = OTE
- NFA: National Future Association fees

We have listed below the related transfer behavior for the EOD fees created by the CLEARING\_VM Scheduled Task in terms of Margin Call enrichment (always except for LOV and SOV + reversal) and impact on the cash inventory balance used to produce Financial Summary for the client statement.

Xfer Type	Perisited Bucket	Impact Cash Balance	Impact MarginCall Balance	Margin Category
OTEFUT, OTEFUT_REV	OTE Futures	No	Always	OTE
OTEOPT, OTEOPT_REV	OTE Options			
DISC_FWD_NPV, DISC_FWD_NPV_REV	Discounted OTE			
NPVFUT, NPV_FUT_REV	Variation Margin Futures	Yes	Account Level	VM
NPVOPT, NPV_OPT_REV	Variation Margin Options			
DISC_FWD_OTTE, DISC_FWD_OTTE_REV	Discounted VM			
LOV, LOV_REV	LOV	No	Never	NOV
SOV, SOV_REV	SOV			

You can use the fee calculator `ETDClearingTransferSettleDateCalculator` to set the fee settlement date to Booking Date + Settle Lag.

### Fees and Commissions

These optional fees can be defined by the user, but they must be classified in the Inventory Bucket of “Fees” or “Commissions” in order to be properly aggregated in the cash balance and client statement level.

#### EXERCISE\_FEE

Calculated upon exercise.

The screenshot shows the 'Fee Definition' dialog box. The 'General' tab is active, showing the following configuration:

- Type: EXERCISE\_FEE
- Role: CounterParty
- Fee Offset: 0 Cal
- Products: ALL
- Default Calculator: NONE
- Include:  Pricing,  Accounting,  Allocation,  Transfer,  Settlement Amount
- Comments: Exercise Fee

The 'Properties' tab is also visible, showing:

- Inventory Bucket: Option Cash Settlement
- Duplicate Transfer
- Margin: Always

#### SOV (Short Option Value)

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC only.

The screenshot shows the 'Fee Definition' dialog box for SOV. The 'General' tab is active, showing the following configuration:

- Type: SOV
- Role: CounterParty
- PnL Category: (empty)
- Include:  Pricing
- Comments: SOV

The 'Trade fee parameters' section shows:

- Fee Offset: 0 Cal
- Products: ALL
- Default Calculator: NONE
- Preferences:  Accounting,  Allocation,  Transfer,  Settlement Amount

The 'Properties' tab is also visible, showing:

- Inventory Bucket: SOV
- Duplicate Transfer
- Margin: Never

#### SOV\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC only.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: SOV\_REV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category:   
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: SOV Reversal

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: SOV  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Never

### LOV (Long Option Value)

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC only.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: LOV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category:   
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: LOV

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: LOV  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Never

### LOV\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC only.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: LOV\_REV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category:   
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: LOV

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: LOV  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Never

### NPVFUT

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

### NPVFUT\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

### NPVOPT

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

### NPVOPT\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

The screenshot shows the 'Fee Definition' window for 'NPVOPT\_REV'. In the 'General' tab, the 'Type' is 'NPVOPT\_REV', 'Role' is 'CounterParty', and 'Include' has 'Pricing' checked. The 'Comments' field contains 'NPV VM Options Reversal'. Under 'Trade fee parameters', 'Fee Offset' is 0, 'Products' is 'ALL', and 'Default Calculator' is 'NONE'. 'Preferences' include 'Accounting', 'Transfer', and 'Settlement Amount' checked. The 'Properties' tab shows 'Exclude from EIR' checked and 'Inventory Bucket' set to 'Variation Margin Options'.

### OTEFUT (Open Trade Equity – Futures Only)

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

The screenshot shows the 'Fee Definition' window for 'OTEFUT'. In the 'General' tab, the 'Type' is 'OTEFUT', 'Role' is 'CounterParty', and 'Include' has 'Pricing' checked. The 'Comments' field contains 'OTE Futures'. Under 'Trade fee parameters', 'Fee Offset' is 0, 'Products' is 'ALL', and 'Default Calculator' is 'NONE'. 'Preferences' include 'Accounting', 'Transfer', and 'Settlement Amount' checked. The 'Properties' tab shows 'Inventory Bucket' set to 'OTE Futures' and 'Margin' set to 'Always'.

### OTEFUT\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

The screenshot shows the 'Fee Definition' window for 'OTEFUT\_REV'. In the 'General' tab, the 'Type' is 'OTEFUT\_REV', 'Role' is 'CounterParty', and 'Include' has 'Pricing' checked. The 'Comments' field contains 'OTE Futures Reversal'. Under 'Trade fee parameters', 'Fee Offset' is 0, 'Products' is 'ALL', and 'Default Calculator' is 'NONE'. 'Preferences' include 'Accounting', 'Transfer', and 'Settlement Amount' checked. The 'Properties' tab shows 'Inventory Bucket' set to 'OTE Futures' and 'Margin' set to 'Always'.

### OTEOPT (Open Trade Equity – Future-Style Options Only)

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: OTEOPT  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: ...  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: OTE VM options

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: OTE Options  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Always

### OTEOPT\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: OTEOPT\_REV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: ...  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: OTE VM options Reversal

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: OTE Options  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Always

### DISC\_FWD\_NPV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: DISC\_FWD\_NPV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: MTM  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: Discounted Forward NPV

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Bus  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: Discounted VM  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Account Level  
 Margin Category: VM

### DISC\_FWD\_NPV\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: DISC\_FWD\_NPV\_REV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: MTM  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: Discounted Forward NPV Reversal

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Bus  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: Discounted VM  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Account Level Margin Category: VM

### DISC\_FWD\_OTE

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: DISC\_FWD\_OTE  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: MTM  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: Discounted Forward OTE

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Bus  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: Discounted OTE  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Always

### DISC\_FWD\_OTE\_REV

Calculated by the scheduled tasks CLEARING\_VM\_CALC.

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: DISC\_FWD\_OTE\_REV  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: MTM  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments: Discounted Forward OTE Reversal

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Bus  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: NONE  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeStartDate

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: Discounted OTE  
 Duplicate Transfer  
 Margin: Always

### 3.7 Inventory Position

#### 3.7.1 Inventory Buckets

We compute balances by buckets for client and internal accounts in order to prepare the financial summary part of our statements and reconcile specific types of cash.

The following buckets are supported:

Balance/Movements	Xfer Type
<b>SOV</b>	SOV + SOV_REV
<b>LOV</b>	LOV + LOV_REV
<b>OTE Futures</b>	OTEFUT+OTEFUT_REV
<b>OTE Options</b>	OTEOPT+OTEOPT_REV
<b>Discounted OTE</b>	DISC_FWD_OTE+DISC_FWD_OTE_REV
<b>Variation Margin Futures</b>	NPVFUT+NPVFUT_REV
<b>Variation Margin Options</b>	NPVOPT+NPVOPT_REV
<b>Discounted VM</b>	DISC_FWD_NPV+DISC_FWD_NPV_REV
<b>Commissions</b>	All transfer types fees defined as Inventory Bucket = Commissions
<b>Fees</b>	All transfer types fees defined as Inventory Bucket = Fees
<b>Option Premium</b>	PREMIUM
<b>Option Cash Settlement</b>	EXERCISE_FEE, OPT_CASH_ADJ
<b>Futures PL</b>	REALIZED_PL
<b>Cash Settlement</b>	All other xfer types including COLLATERAL
InMemory Buckets / computed from existing buckets	
<b>Variation Margin</b>	Variation Margin Futures + Variation Margin Options
<b>NOV</b>	SOV + LOV
<b>OTE</b>	OTE Futures + OTE Options

Balance NFA

Movements NFA

#### 3.7.2 Available Inventory Position

To build statements (financial summary) and ensure consistency with our posting dates and margin call movements, we have added an Available (Frozen) Inventory position. This is the position to use at Client Account Statement level.

Available (Frozen) Inventory Position is used for statement and computed as:

- When transfer booking date <= available date, transfer is taken into the balance based on its available date
- When transfer booking date > available date, transfer is taken into the balance based on its booking date (back-value)

Available Date position is based on the Available set as described below.

Bucket Type	Transfer Type	Transfer Settle Date	Transfer Available Date	Transfer Booking Date
SOV	SOV, SOV_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
LOV	LOV, LOV_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
OTE Futures	OTEFUT, OTEFUT_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
OTE Options	OTEOPT, OTEOPT_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Variation Margin Futures	NPVFUT, NPVFUT_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Variation Margin Options	NPVOPT, NPVOPT_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Discounted VM	DISC_FWD_NPV, DISC_FWD_NPV_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Discounted OTE	DISC_FWD_OTE, DISC_FWD_OTE_REV	CT Settle Date	CT Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Commissions	Fees defined in Commissions Bucket	Transaction Settle Date	Transaction Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Fees	Fees defined in Fees Bucket	Transaction Settle Date	Transaction Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Option Premium	PREMIUM	Transaction Settle Date	Transaction Trade Date for premium based options (Conventional); Liquidation Date for future style option (VariationMargin)	PO Attribute Value
Option Cash Settlement	EXERCISE_FEE, OPT_CASH_ADJ	CloseOut Settle Date	Transaction Trade Date	PO Attribute Value
Futures PL	REALIZED_PL	Liquidation Effective Date (= greater of settle date of liquidated trades, settle date being computed by the system. This used Comparator = TradeDate)	Liquidation Date	PO Attribute Value
Cash Settlement	All other Transfer Types	Transaction Settle Date	Transaction Settle Date	PO Attribute Value

Settle Date of transaction is computed by the system adding a default of 1 Business Day lag (using contract exchange calendar).

If a different lag must be used by currency, we refer to the currency attribute `ClearingTransferSettleLag`.

This attribute can also be defined per Counterparty (CCP or broker) by using the LE Short Name + `ClearingTransferLag` attribute.

For example, if you have to apply a 2D lag for PLN, except when you clear PLN with BROKER1 (BROKER1 being the shortname of your LE), you will define `ClearingTransferSettleLag = 0` for PLN and another PLN attribute `BROKER1ClearingTransferSettleLag` that would be set to 0.

Available date is set based on the type of flow and how we want to build the inventory buckets for statement.

### 3.8 Collateral Setup

The workflow below supports collateral processing for ETD Clearing.

Client and Counterparty side use the bilateral model approach.

Id	Orig Status	Action	Resulting Status	Different User	Use STP	Priority	Log	Subtype	Product Type	Rules	Processing
332508	CALCULATED	CALCULATE	CALCULATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
332129	CALCULATED	PROCESS	PROCESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335425	CALCULATED	REFRESH	NONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335423	EXECUTED	CALCULATE	CALCULATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335424	EXECUTED	PROCESS	PROCESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335426	EXECUTED	REFRESH	NONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
332128	NONE	CALCULATE	CALCULATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
332507	NONE	PROCESS	PROCESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
332510	PROCESSED	CALCULATE	CALCULATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
332130	PROCESSED	EXECUTE	EXECUTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	Execute	ALL
332509	PROCESSED	PROCESS	PROCESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335427	PROCESSED	REFRESH	NONE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL		ALL
335428	NONE	PRICE	PRICED_RECEIVE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	CheckReceive	ALL
335429	PRICED_RECEIVE	ALLOCATE	ALLOCATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	AutoAdjust	ALL
335430	ALLOCATED	EXECUTE	EXECUTED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	Execute	ALL
335431	NONE	PRICE	PRICED_PAY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	CheckPay	ALL
335433	NONE	PRICE	PRICED_NO_CALL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	CheckNoCall	ALL
335434	PRICED_NO_CALL	ALLOCATE	ALLOCATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	AutoAdjust	ALL
335435	PRICED_PAY	ALLOCATE	ALLOCATED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	AutoAdjust	ALL

## 3.9 Engines Configuration

Engines are configured using the Engine Manager in Web Admin.

### 3.9.1 Liquidation Engine

Use the filter LiquidationEngineEventFilter.

### 3.9.2 Transfer Engine

The Transfer engine must subscribe to PSEventAggLiquidatedPosition events.

It should also use the VerifiedEventFilter

The following engine parameters must be set:

```
LIQUIDATION_CONFIG = ETD Liq Config  
XFER_NEXT_EVENT = true  
XFER_PAST_GENERATION = true  
XFER_POS_AGGREGATION_NAME = ETD Liq Keys  
XFER_USE_POS_AGGREGATION_ONLY = true  
XFER_USE_REVERSE = true
```

### 3.9.3 Margin Call Position Engine

Use the filter MarginCallEventFilter.

### 3.9.4 Accounting/CRE Engine

The Accounting engine must subscribe to PSEventAggLiquidatedPosition events.

The following engine parameters must be set:

```
ACCENGINE_PRDFAM_SELL_POSITION = 'no'
```

# Legal Entities Configuration

## 4.1 Processing Organizations

### Summary

The primary information required for clearing processing on the Legal Entities is captured through the LE Attributes. The Processing Organization represents the Clearing Broker operating the system.

The roles **Agent**, **CounterParty** and **ProcessingOrg** are mandatory.

It is mandatory to define at least one contact for settlement instructions.

### Processing Org Attributes

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
Booking Date	The current processing date, set in format of mm-dd-yyyy. This date can be set manually and can also be rolled forward using the ROLL_BOOKINGDATE scheduled task.
ClearingType	Set to FCM to allow onboarding clients using the ETD Client Onboarding Tool.
Client Clearing Book	Sets the Book on Trades based on the CCPOriginCode of the related Client Account.
Client Execution Book	Sets the Book on Cleared Trades based on the ServiceLevel keyword of the transaction for Client activity.
ClientErrorAccount	References the Account into which any trade which is entered or imported with an invalid account will be created.
House Clearing Book	Sets the Book on Trades based on the CCPOriginCode of the related Client Account.

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
House Execution Book	Sets the Book on Cleared Trades based on the ServiceLevel keyword of the transaction for House activity

## 4.2 Client

The Client represents either the external (client) or proprietary (house) entity clearing through the PO.

The roles **Client** and **CounterParty** are mandatory.

It is mandatory to define at least one contact for settlement instructions.

There are no mandatory client attributes, since most client specific information is captured by the account definition.

You can also onboard clients using the ETD Client Onboarding tool.

▶ See [ETD Client Onboarding Tool](#) for details.

### 4.3 Counterparty

The Counterparty represents the clearing house or Third-Party Broker through which the PO clears and/or executes its client trades.

The roles **CounterParty** and **Clearer** are mandatory.

It is mandatory to define at least one contact for settlement instructions.

#### Counterparty Attributes

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
DefaultHouseAccount	Sets the Counterparty Account to be used for a trade cleared by a House account, when the Counterparty Account is not provided on the trade capture. The value must match a valid Counterparty Account with the LE as the Account owner.
DefaultClientAccount	Sets the Counterparty Account to be used for a trade cleared by a Client account, when the Counterparty Account is not provided on the trade capture. The value must match a valid Counterparty Account with the LE as the Account owner.
DefaultExecutionAccount	Sets the Counterparty Account to be used for an execution only trade executed by the PO. The value must match a valid Counterparty Account with the LE as the Account owner.

## 4.4 Exchange

The Exchange represents the entity that facilitates the trading of the products cleared by the PO.

The role **MarketPlace** is mandatory.

Legal Entity - Version - 5 [151010/MARGINDEM02/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name: EUREX Status: Enabled

Full Name: Eurex Role(s): MarketPlace

Parent: [ ] ...

Country: GERMANY ...

---

Legal Entity Attributes Window

Search: [ ]

Legal Entity: EUREX Role: ALL Processing Org: ALL

Attribute Group: [ ] Attribute Type: ACCOU... Value: [ ]

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Group	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
301218	ALL	EUREX	ALL		ClearingHouse	EUREX CLEARING
301219	ALL	EUREX	ALL		DefaultCounterparty	EUREX CLEARING
301220	ALL	EUREX	ALL		MIC	EUR
301221	ALL	EUREX	ALL		TimeZone	Europe/Paris

Legal Entity - Version - 1 [151010/MARGINDEM02/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name: ICE EUR Status: Enabled

Full Name: ICE EUR IFLL Role(s): MarketPlace

Parent: [ ] ...

Country: UNITED KINGDOM ...

Inactive As From: [ ] User: calypso\_user

Entered Date: 01/12/2017 11:57:35 AM ...

---

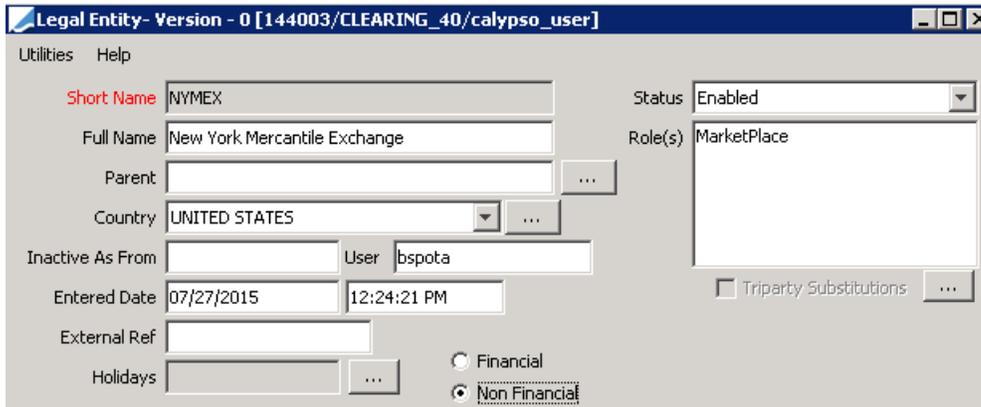
Legal Entity Attributes Window

Search: [ ]

Legal Entity: ICE EUR Role: ALL Processing Org: ALL

Attribute Group: [ ] Attribute Type: ACCOU... Value: [ ]

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Group	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
302720	ALL	ICE EUR	ALL		ClearingHouse	ICE CLEAR EUROPE
302723	ALL	ICE EUR	ALL		TimeZone	Europe/London
302722	ALL	ICE EUR	ALL		DefaultCounterparty	ICE CLEAR EUROPE
302721	ALL	ICE EUR	ALL		MIC	IFLL



### Exchange Attributes

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
ClearingHouse	Indicates the Clearinghouse on which this exchange's products are cleared. The value should be the LE Short Name of a valid Counterparty.
MarginMethod	<p>Sets the Initial Margin Calculation method for the exchange. This is set on the exchange rather than the Clearinghouse because some clearinghouses use different methodologies for different exchanges when they clear multiple exchanges.</p> <p>This attribute can be left blank, in which case it will default to the primary supported exchange methodology. The user can instruct the IM calculation to be done using simple strategy margining by entering a value of "Strategy" here</p> <p>▶ See <a href="#">Initial Margin Calculation</a> for details.</p>
DefaultCounterparty	Indicates the Counterparty through which products on this exchange will be cleared for the indicated Processing Org. This allows the Counterparty of the cleared trade to be set if it's not provided in the trade capture process. This attribute allows the PO to indicate whether the products on this exchange are cleared directly on the Clearinghouse, or through a 3rd Party Broker.
MIC	The official Market Identification Code for this LE. This allows us to uniquely identify this exchange despite the users' choice of long or short name and is used to uniquely identify the exchange for our FOW interface and for SPAN calculations.
TimeZone	The Time Zone in which the exchange operates. Used for Last Trading Time.

Note that the attributes can be defined as associated to ALL Processing Orgs or to a specific PO. This is important, since in a multi-PO environment we expect all POs to use the same Exchange and Counterparty Legal Entities, but we also understand that some POs will clear a particular market on the clearinghouse, while others may set the DefaultCounterparty to a 3<sup>rd</sup> part broker. We should be able to define these attributes per PO and have the processing logic look for the specific PO name first, then look for the attribute associated to ALL POs.

## 4.5 Clearing House

The Clearing House represents the entity that compensates contracts of the exchange. Several exchanges can be linked to the same Clearing House. It is mandatory to define Clearing House and assign the Clearing House to each Exchange through attributes as stated above.

The role **CCP** is mandatory. When the PO is a clearing member, the Clearing House must also be defined with Role **Clearer** and **CounterParty**.

Legal Entity- Version - 5 [152001/corelisted/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name: EUREX CLEARING      Status: Enabled

Full Name: EUREX CLEARING      Role...: Agent, CCP, Clearer, CounterParty

Parent: [ ] ...

Country: GERMANY ...

Inactive As Fr...: [ ]      User: calypso\_user

Entered Date: 04/16/2015      2:20:01 PM

External Ref: [ ]

Holidays: [ ] ...       Financial       Non Financial

## 4.6 Executing Broker

The Executing Broker represents an entity that may execute transactions for the PO's clients, with the intent of giving the up to the PO to clear. The PO may also execute trades.

The roles **ExecutingBroker** and **Broker** are mandatory. The Role Broker is used to select the LE in the Pricing Sheet, the role ExecutingBroker is used to define the fee grid and fee configuration when we want to generate fees on this Legal Entity. SDI for fee settlement is only needed for the Role ExecutingBroker used for the fee generation.

Legal Entity- Version - 0 [144005/erste2/admin]

Utilities Help

Short Name: EXECUTING BROKER      Status: Enabled

Full Name: EXECUTING BROKE      Role...: ExecutingBroker, Broker

Parent: [ ] ...

Country: GERMANY ...

Inactive As Fr...: [ ]      User: admin

Entered Date: 10/06/2017      3:43:45 PM

External Ref: [ ]

Holidays: [ ] ...       Financial       Non Financial

Triparty Substitutions ...

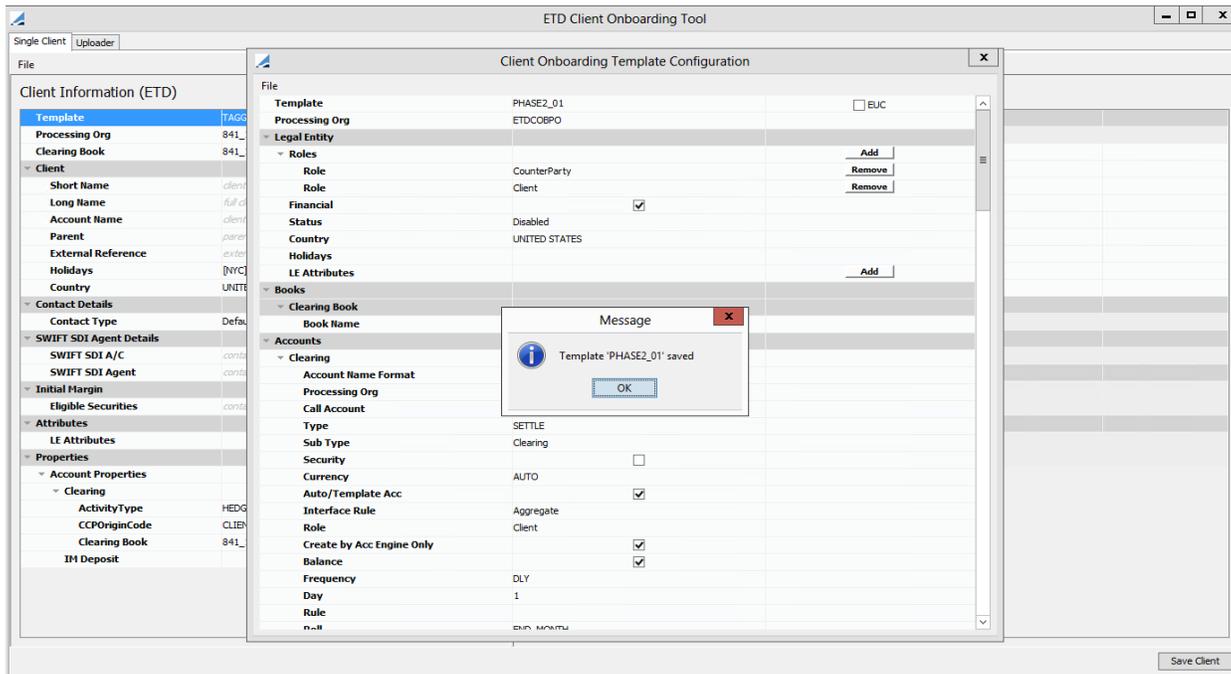
# ETD Client / Counterparty Onboarding Tool

It allows defining a client / counterparty based on a client / counterparty template, previewing the data that will be created, and saving the required data:

- Legal entities
- Contacts
- Legal entity attributes
- Settlement instructions
- Clearing account and IM deposit account
- Margin call contracts for IM and VM

[NOTE: You can only onboard clients for Processing Orgs with attribute ClearingType = FCM]

Open the ETD Client Onboarding Tool using menu action `onboarding.ETDOnboardingWindow`.



## 5.1 Templates

Templates are provided out-of-the-box: “ETD\_CLIENT” for Client onboarding and “ETD\_COUNTERPARTY” for counterparty onboarding. They contain the basic required data. They are described below.

You can choose **File > Configure** to save the out-of-the-box template as a new template, in order to modify it.

Choose **File > Save** or **File > Save As New** to save your changes if any.

### Client Onboarding Template Configuration

File

ETD Template Type	ETD_CLIENT	
Template	ETD_default_Client	<input type="checkbox"/> EUC
Processing Org		
▼ Legal Entity		
▼ Roles		<a href="#">Add</a>
Role	CounterParty	<a href="#">Remove</a>
Role	Client	<a href="#">Remove</a>
Financial	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Status	Disabled	
Country		
Holidays		
LE Attributes		<a href="#">Add</a>
▼ Books		
▼ Clearing Book		
Book Name		
▼ Accounts		
▶ Clearing		
Seperate IM Deposit Account Required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
▶ IM Deposit Account		
▼ Settlement Delivery Instructions		
▶ Direct		
▶ Direct IM Deposit		
▶ SWIFT		
▼ Margin Call Contracts		
▶ VM		
▶ IM		

Select the processing org and modify the following fields as needed.

### Legal Entity

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Processing Org		Select the Processing org for the template
Roles	Role	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'Client' (Mandatory) – Only for ETD_CLIENT
	Role	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'Counterparty' (Mandatory)
	Role	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'Clearer' (Mandatory) – Only for ETD_COUNTERPARTY

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Financial	Role	User can add more roles as per requirements
		By default, its ticked and untick to this if not a financial entity
Status		Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.
Country		Select the country for entity
Holidays		Select the holidays which needs to apply throughout the process
LE Attributes		Select the LE attributes

### Books

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Clearing book	Book name	Select the clearing book for transactions

### Accounts – Clearing Account

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
	Account name format	This field will get auto populated after saving the template
	Processing Org	Auto populate once you select the PO in earlier field
	Call Account	Need to tick if this is call account, and it's used for client custody management
	Type	Need to select for which purpose this account is getting used (In ETD, SETTLE type is getting used mainly)
	Sub type	Need to select sub type of the account (In ETD, Clearing sub type is getting used mainly) or Only applies to SETTLE accounts.
	Security	Check the Security checkbox to indicate that the account is a security account.
	Currency	Select the currency of the postings to this account
	Auto/Template Acc	Check the "Auto/Template Acc" to create account numbers based on user-defined attributes for this account.

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
	Interface rule	Select the rule for exporting postings on this account to the general ledger
	Role	By default, will always be 'Client'
	Create by Acc Engine Only	This checkbox only appears for automatic accounts. If checked, the automatic account number will only be generated by the Accounting engine. If not checked, the automatic account number can be generated by both the Accounting engine and the Transfer engine.
	Balance	Check the Balance checkbox to specify that the account can generate balances.
	Frequency	Select a frequency from the Freq field to generate the balance according to that.
	Day	If using date rule, then can select the day of the week or month in this day field.
	Rule	Select the date rule as per requirements
	Roll	Select the date roll convention to roll the dates in case of holidays
	Billing	Check the Billing checkbox to allow the calculation of management fees. It can only calculate on SETTLE accounts.
	Interest Bearing	Check the "Interest Bearing" checkbox to allow the calculation of interests. It can only calculate on SETTLE accounts.
	ISIMVMBByRegCode	
Account Properties	Activity type	Select either hedge or speculator. This field can impact the way initial margin is calculated for the account.
	CCPOriginCode	For a client account select "Client", and for house/proprietary accounts select "House".
	Clearing Book	Select the clearing book for transactions as above
Account Attributes	1.OriginalAccountName	Select the account attributes as per requirements
	2.Constant	Select the account attributes as per requirements
	3.XferCcy	Select the account attributes as per requirements
Clearing Base Ccy		Represents the base currency for the account, used to convert balances in the client statement to a single currency.

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Is Collateral	Clearing margin mode	Select between "OTE" (open trade equity) and "Realized VM" modes to drive how unrealized PL is treated in the account, statement and margin call calculation.
	Clearing Risk multiplier	User entered value which can be used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation. Default value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1). Value can be greater than or less than 1.
	Clearing risk Netting	Indicates how to calculate risk on the positions in this account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'Net' will calculate risk on all positions in the account considering any risk offsetting available in the methodology.</li> <li>• 'Gross' will calculate risk on each position in the account individually.</li> </ul>
Clearing parent account		Select if any parent account is their
Clearing statement frequency		Identifies this statement config as eligible to be run daily. Does not control the format or content of the output, just the timing.
Clearing statement position type		The field controls how the account balances are displayed in the statement, based on the status of the inventory transfers. Actual is the standard value but is configurable based on the user's business logic.
Clearing statement position date		The field controls how the account balances are displayed in the statement, based on the status of the inventory transfers.
Clearing Advise Config		Allow to select multiple message configuration such as PDF, XML, HTML in template configuration
Clearing statement active from		Allows the statement configuration to be active for a set period. When the user triggers the statement run for a processing date outside of this range, no statement will be generated.
Clearing statement active to		
Clearing advice config		Select the message configuration which is applicable to the account statement generation.

#### Accounts – IM Deposit Account

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Separate IM deposit account required		Tick if Separate IM deposit account required. By default, this field is unticked.

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
	Account name format	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Processing Org	Auto populate once you select the PO in earlier field
	Call Account	Need to tick if this is call account, and it's used for client custody management
	Type	Need to select for which purpose this account is getting used (In ETD, SETTLE type is getting used mainly)
	Sub type	Need to select sub type of the account (In ETD, clearing sub type is getting used mainly) or Only applies to SETTLE accounts.
	Security	This field only appears for SETTLE accounts. Check the Security checkbox to indicate that the account is a security account.
	Currency	Select the currency of the postings to this account
	Auto/Template Acc	Check the "Auto/Template Acc" to create account numbers based on user-defined attributes for this account.
	Interface rule	Select the rule for exporting postings on this account to the general ledger
	Role	By default, will always be 'Client'
	Create by Acc Engine only	This checkbox only appears for automatic accounts. If checked, the automatic account number will only be generated by the Accounting engine. If not checked, the automatic account number can be generated by both the Accounting engine and the Transfer engine.
	Balance	Check the Balance checkbox to specify that the account can generate balances.
	Frequency	Select a frequency from the Freq field to generate the balance according to that.
	Day	If using date rule, then can select the day of the week or month in this day field.
	Rule	Select the date rule as per requirements
	Roll	Select the date roll convention to roll the dates in case of holidays
	Billing	Check the Billing checkbox to allow the calculation of management fees. It can only calculate on SETTLE accounts.

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Interest Bearing	Interest config	You can select No, Yes, or Both for Penalty. The penalty configuration is applied when the account balance is below a certain amount. Limits are defined in the Limits panel.
	Interests valid from	Enter the validity dates of the configuration.
	Interests valid to	
	Interests type	Select the type of configuration: Interest or Margin
	Interests penalty	<p>If the interest rule is defined as both interest and penalty, an interest will be computed when the balance on the account is above its overdraft limit or minimum balance requirement, and a penalty will be computed otherwise.</p> <p>Limits are defined in the Limits panel.</p> <p>If the interest rule is defined as interest only (Penalty = No), an interest will be computed when the balance on the account is above its overdraft limit or minimum balance requirement. In this case, you can also associate a penalty configuration if you have defined one. Check the Penalty checkbox and add a penalty configuration to the account.</p>
Account Properties	Activity type	Select either hedge or speculator. This field can impact the way initial margin is calculated for the account.
	CCPOriginCode	For a client account select "Client", and for house/proprietary accounts select "House".
Account Attributes	1.OriginalAccountName	Select the account attributes as per requirements
	2.Constant	Select the account attributes as per requirements
	3.XferCcy	Select the account attributes as per requirements

### Settlement and Delivery Instructions

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Direct SDI	Role	Select the role for SDI
	Currency	Select the settlement currencies to which the SDI applies, or ANY.
	Pay/Receive	Select the direction of the transfer to which the SDI applies: PAY, RECEIVE, or BOTH.

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Direct IM Deposit	Cash/Security	Select the type of transfer to which the SDI applies: CASH, SECURITY or BOTH.
	Contact	Select the contact of the beneficiary for retrieving address information.
	Processing Org	Select the processing org to which the SDI applies, or ALL.
	Products	Select product types to which the SDI applies, or ALL.
	SD filter	Select a static data filter to restrict the validity of the SDI based on trade, product and legal entity attributes as applicable.
	Preferred	Check the Preferred checkbox to allow the SDI to be automatically associated with a trade upon trade capture.
	Priority	You can enter a priority in the Priority field (0 being the highest priority).
	Method	Select the settlement method. The settlement method is used to match SDI instructions between each party of a trade. Both parties need SDIs that use the same settlement method. By default, method will be clearing.
	Trade Counterparty	Select the trade counterparty to which the SDI applies.
	Is direct	Check the Direct checkbox to indicate that the beneficiary has a direct account with the processing org. No agent or intermediary is used. This usually indicates that the beneficiary is a client of the processing org. This only applies if the beneficiary is not a processing org, and the processing org is specified in the Processing Org field. The Direct panel will be enabled to specify the account.
	DDA	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Role	Select the role for SDI
	Currency	Select the settlement currencies to which the SDI applies, or ANY.
	Pay/Receive	Select the direction of the transfer to which the SDI applies: PAY, RECEIVE, or BOTH.
	Cash/Security	Select the type of transfer to which the SDI applies: CASH, SECURITY or BOTH.
	Contact	Select the contact of the beneficiary for retrieving address information.
	Processing Org	Select the processing org to which the SDI applies, or ALL.
Products	Select product types to which the SDI applies, or ALL. Here by default product will be margin call only.	

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
SWIFT	SD filter	Select a static data filter to restrict the validity of the SDI based on trade, product and legal entity attributes as applicable.
	Preferred	Check the Preferred checkbox to allow the SDI to be automatically associated with a trade upon trade capture.
	Priority	You can enter a priority in the Priority field (0 being the highest priority).
	Method	Select the settlement method. The settlement method is used to match SDI instructions between each party of a trade. Both parties need SDIs that use the same settlement method. By default, method will be clearing.
	Trade Counterparty	Select the trade counterparty to which the SDI applies.
	Is direct	Check the Direct checkbox to indicate that the beneficiary has a direct account with the processing org. No agent or intermediary is used. This usually indicates that the beneficiary is a client of the processing org. This only applies if the beneficiary is not a processing org, and the processing org is specified in the Processing Org field. The Direct panel will be enabled to specify the account.
	DDA	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Role	Select the role for SDI
	Currency	Select the settlement currencies to which the SDI applies, or ANY.
	Pay/Receive	Select the direction of the transfer to which the SDI applies: PAY, RECEIVE, or BOTH.
	Cash/Security	Select the type of transfer to which the SDI applies: CASH, SECURITY or BOTH.
	Contact	Select the contact of the beneficiary for retrieving address information.
	Processing Org	Select the processing org to which the SDI applies, or ALL.
	Products	Select product types to which the SDI applies, or ALL. Here by default product will be margin call only.
	SD filter	Select a static data filter to restrict the validity of the SDI based on trade, product and legal entity attributes as applicable.
Preferred	Check the Preferred checkbox to allow the SDI to be automatically associated with a trade upon trade capture.	
Priority	You can enter a priority in the Priority field (0 being the highest priority).	

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
	Method	Select the settlement method. The settlement method is used to match SDI instructions between each party of a trade. Both parties need SDIs that use the same settlement method. By default, method will be SWIFT.
	Trade Counterparty	Select the trade counterparty to which the SDI applies.
	Is direct	Check the Direct checkbox to indicate that the beneficiary has a direct account with the processing org. No agent or intermediary is used. This usually indicates that the beneficiary is a client of the processing org. This only applies if the beneficiary is not a processing org, and the processing org is specified in the Processing Org field. The Direct panel will be enabled to specify the account.
	DDA	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Intermediary	Tick to select the intermediary
	Agent Contact	Select the contact of the agent for retrieving address information.
	Agent Identifier	Enter the member identifier for the place of settlement.
	Sub-Account	Displays the sub account specified in the SDI relationship if any.
	Msg to Agent	Check the Msg checkbox to indicate that a payment message should be sent to the agent or uncheck otherwise.

### Margin Call Contracts – VM

VM margining is categorized broadly as:

- Single Currency Margining:** In this model FCM settles all underlying cleared currency's cashflow i.e. VM+Commission+Fees etc in base currency depending upon preference of the client. For e.g. if client is clearing GBP, EUR, USD, JPY, AUD, CAD and CHF then it will only be settled say in USD or EUR or GBP depending upon preference of client.  
 So, for this case COB tool will create one VM MCC which will have all these currencies defined in currencies multi select dropdown in details tab (under perimeter node) and eligible currency panel with base currency marked (checked) as adjusted currency
- Native Currency Margining:** In this model FCM settles all underlying cleared currency's cashflow i.e. VM+Commission+Fees etc in respective currencies. For e.g. if client is clearing GBP, EUR, USD, JPY, AUD, CAD and CHF then it will be settled in respective currency.  
 So, for this case COB tool will create seven VM MCC which will have individual currency defined in currencies multi select dropdown in details tab (under perimeter node) and eligible currency tab, have each currency marked as adjusted (checked) in respective VM MCC

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
VM	Margining Scenario	Select the currency type for generation of margin call i.e., Native or single. Native means margin calls will be generating in different currencies and in single, margin calls will be generating in single currency
	Contact name format	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Legal entity role	Select the LE role 'Counterparty or client'
Details	Currencies	Select the applicable currencies
	Start date	Select the start date for the operations and processes related to VM margin call
	EOD pricing environment	Select the pricing environment
	ITD pricing environment	Select the pricing environment
	Position type	Select the position type which is getting in consideration for generating margin call.
	position date	By default, it will be 'POSITION_DATE_VALUE'
	Val date frequency	This rule should select, COL_MIGR_DAILY_BUS – A date rule which sets the processing date to business dates on the configured calendar.
	Val time offset	This rule should select, COL_MIGR_VAL_REL - A date rule which is relative to the rule above and falls one business day prior. This sets the Collateral processing so that the process date is always T+1 based on end of day balances on T and generates a Margin Call which is settled on T+1.
Collateral Dates	Holidays	Select the holidays which needs to apply throughout the process
	Method	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under "Setting Collateral Dates"
	Currency	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under "Setting Collateral Dates"
Eligible book	Cash	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under "Setting Collateral Dates"
	book	Select the book which is capturing the trades i.e., clearing book

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Contract currencies	Base currency	Define an Exposure Group per Currency cleared on this CCP/Clearer account and define the Base Currency as Exposure Group Currency. In the screenshot below, we define an Exposure Group for EUR and Define Base Currency = EUR. We need to do the same for each currency that the CCP/Clearer account is clearing in order to generate a margin call per cleared currency.
Eligible Currencies	Currency	Add the Exposure Group Currency as eligible currency and define it as Adjustment Currency. Do the same for each Exposure Group you define per currency.
	Adjustment Currency	Select the currency which will be using for adjustment in the contracts which are in different currency.
Additional Info	Margin type	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'VM'
	CCP origin code	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'Client'
	Product type	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'ETD'
Native currencies for exposure groups		Select the native currencies

### Margin Call Contracts - IM

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
IM	Margining Scenario	Select the currency type for generation of margin call i.e., Native or single. Native means margin calls will be generating in different currencies and in single, margin calls will be generating in single currency
	Contact name format	Auto populated field after saving the template
	Legal entity role	Select the LE role 'Counterparty or client'
	Collateral Type	Select the collateral type 'Security or cash' or both
Details	Start date	Select the start date for the operations and processes related to VM margin call
	EOD pricing environment	Select the EOD pricing environment

Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
Collateral Dates	ITD pricing environment	Select the ITD pricing environment
	Position type	Select the position type which is getting in consideration for generating margin call.
	position date	By default, it will be 'POSITION_DATE_VALUE'
	Val date frequency	This rule should select, COL_MIGR_DAILY_BUS – A date rule which sets the processing date to business dates on the configured calendar.
	Val time offset	This rule should select, COL_MIGR_VAL_REL - A date rule which is relative to the rule above and falls one business day prior. This sets the Collateral processing so that the process date is always T+1 based on end of day balances on T and generates a Margin Call which is settled on T+1.
	Holidays	Select the holidays which needs to apply throughout the process
	Method	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under “Setting Collateral Dates”
	Currency	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under “Setting Collateral Dates”
	Cash	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under “Setting Collateral Dates”
	Any	Refer to Calypso Collateral documentation for the details under “Setting Collateral Dates”
Eligible book	book	Select the book which is capturing the trades i.e., clearing book
Contract currencies	Base currency	Define an Exposure Group per Currency cleared on this CCP/Clearer account and define the Base Currency as Exposure Group Currency. In the screenshot below, we define an Exposure Group for EUR and Define Base Currency = EUR. We need to do the same for each currency that the CCP/Clearer account is clearing in order to generate a margin call per cleared currency.
Securities	Haircut type	Select the type of haircut, which will use to calculate the value of non-cash collateral
Additional Info	Margin type	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'IM'
	CCP origin code	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'Client'
	Product type	By <b>default</b> , will always be 'ETD'

## 5.2 Single Client / Counterparty Onboarding

Select a Client template or a Counterparty template and fill in the client information as needed.

Sample Client template

Client Information (ETD_CLIENT)		
Template	QA_CLIENT_01	
Processing Org	SETCLEAR	
Clearing Book	EUREX (LSE)	
▼ Client / CounterParty		
Short Name	QA_CL_01	
Long Name	<i>full client name...</i>	
Account Name	QA_CL_01	
Parent	<i>parent legal entity...</i>	
External Reference	<i>external reference...</i>	
Holidays	<i>holidays...</i>	
Country	<i>country...</i>	
▼ Contact Details		<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Contact Type	Default	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
▼ SWIFT SDI Agent Details		
SWIFT SDI A/C	123	
SWIFT SDI Agent	CITI BANK	
▼ Initial Margin		<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Eligible Securities	<i>contact type...</i>	

Sample Counterparty template

Client Information (ETD_COUNTERPARTY)		
Template	QA1CPTY	
Processing Org	SETCLEAR	
Clearing Book	EUREX (LSE)	
▼ Client / CounterParty		
Short Name	NEWEDGE	
Long Name	Newedge clearing Services P Ltd	
Account Name	NEWEDGE_CPTY101	
Parent	<i>parent legal entity...</i>	
External Reference	<i>external reference...</i>	
Holidays	☐	
Country	UNITED STATES	
▼ Contact Details		<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Contact Type	Default	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
▼ SWIFT SDI Agent Details		
SWIFT SDI A/C	<i>contact type...</i>	
SWIFT SDI Agent	<i>contact type...</i>	
▼ Initial Margin		<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Eligible Securities	<i>contact type...</i>	

Fields

Area	Field Name	Sub field	Derived From
	Processing Org		This field will get auto populated after selecting the template in above step.
	Clearing Book		This field will get auto populated after selecting the template in above step. But you can select another clearing book and that will reflect throughout.
Client / Counterparty	Short Name		Give short name for client
	Long name		Give long name for client
	Account name		Give account name for client
	Parent		Select parent for given client, if any
	External reference		Select external reference, if any. It can be used for selection and reporting purposes.
	Holidays		This field will get auto populated after selecting the template in above step. But you can select another holidays and that will reflect throughout.
	Country		This field will get auto populated after selecting the template in above step. But you can select another Country and that will reflect throughout.
Contact Details	Contact Type		This field will get auto populated after selecting the template in above step. But you can select another Contact Type and that will reflect throughout
SWIFT SDI Agent Details	SWIFT SDI A/C		Select SDI A/C for SWIFT process
	SWIFT SDI Agent		Select SDI Agent for SWIFT process
Initial Margin	Eligible Securities		Select the eligible securities for getting exposure in initial margin.
Attributes	LE Attributes		Select the attributes for legal entity.
Properties	Account Properties	Clearing	Select account properties for clearing and IM deposit account
		IM Deposit	

ETD Client Onboarding Tool

Single Client | Uploader

File

### Client Information (ETD\_CLIENT)

Template	QA_CLIENT_01
Processing Org	SETCLEAR
Clearing Book	EUREX (LSE)
<b>Client / CounterParty</b>	
Short Name	QA_CL_01
Long Name	<i>full client name...</i>
Account Name	QA_CL_01
Parent	<i>parent legal entity...</i>
External Reference	<i>external reference...</i>
Holidays	<i>holidays...</i>
Country	<i>country...</i>
<b>Contact Details</b>	
Contact Type	Default <span>Add</span> <span>Remove</span>
<b>SWIFT SDI Agent Details</b>	
SWIFT SDI A/C	123
SWIFT SDI Agent	CITI BANK
<b>Initial Margin</b>	
Eligible Securities	<i>contact type...</i> <span>Add</span>
<b>Attributes</b>	
<b>LE Attributes</b> <span>Add</span>	
<b>Properties</b>	
<b>Account Properties</b>	
<b>Clearing</b> <span>Add</span> <span>Remove</span>	
ActivityType	HEDGE <span>Remove</span>
CCPOriginCode	CLIENT <span>Remove</span>
Clearing Book	EUREX (LSE) <span>Remove</span>
<b>IM Deposit</b> <span>Add</span>	
ActivityType	HEDGE <span>Remove</span>
CCPOriginCode	CLIENT <span>Remove</span>

### Preview (ETD\_CLIENT)

<b>Legal Entity</b>	
Short Name	QA_CL_01 <span>143274</span>
Long Name	QA_CL_01
Parent	
External Ref	
Country	
Holidays	
Status	Enabled
Roles	CounterParty, Client
Financial	true
<b>LE Attributes</b>	
<b>Contact Details</b>	
Contact Type	Default <span>143276</span>
<b>Accounts</b>	
Account Name	QA_CL_01 - IMDEPOSIT <span>143277</span>
Account Name	QA_CL_01 <span>143279</span>
<b>Settle Delivery Instructions</b>	
Direct	CLEARING/QA_CL_01 - IMDEPOSIT <span>143278</span>
Direct	CLEARING/QA_CL_01 <span>143282</span>
Direct	SWIFT/CITI BANK/123 <span>143283</span>
<b>Margin Call Contracts</b>	
VM	SETCLEAR QA_CL_01 VM EUR_GBP_USD <span>122310</span>
IM	SETCLEAR QA_CL_01 IM <span>122317</span>

**Save results** ×

Save results

Save was successful

Type	Id	Description
Account	143277	QA_CL_01 - IMDEPOSIT (14...
CollateralConfig	122310	[id:122310/Po:68704
CollateralConfig	122317	[id:122317/Po:68704
LEContact	143276	143274 (ALL) Default--ALL-0
LegalEntity	143274	QA_CL_01
SettleDeliveryInstruction	143278	CLEARING/QA_CL_01 - IMD...

Save Client

Then click **Save Client** if you are satisfied with the results. A summary of the results will be displayed.

### 5.3 Uploading Multiple Clients / Counterparties

You can upload multiple clients using a CSV file from the Uploader tab.

#### CSV File Format

Fields	Values in csv (for reference)	Mandatory Fields (True / False)	Description
Template	STD CLIENT	TRUE	Select the pre-saved template to onboard the client
Account Type	Standard	FALSE	Defaults to Standard if not set. Set to Parent / Child for Parent / Child accounts, see below.
Processing Org	SETCLEAR	TRUE	User to specify legal entity short name of Processing Org
Clearing Book	EUREX	FALSE	User to provide name for Clearing Book which is link to above processing org
Short Name	STD CLI	TRUE	User to provide desired short name to create Client Legal Entity
Long Name	STD CLIENT003	FALSE	User to provide desired long name to create Client Legal Entity
Account Name	STD CLI	TRUE	User to provide desired account name to create Client account
Parent	ASX	FALSE	Select parent for given client, if any
External Reference	STANDARD CLIENT	FALSE	User to provide External reference for client
Holidays	[NYC]	TRUE	User to provide Holidays for client LE. But user may select multiple holidays, and, in that case, another holiday is segregated by

			"Semicolon(;" only. For e.g. LON; NYC
Country	UNITED STATES	TRUE	User to provide Country for client LE
Contacts Type	Default; Payments	TRUE	User to provide Contacts Type for client and user can add multiple contact type by i " Semicolon(;" separation. For e.g. Default; Payments
SWIFT SDI A/C	1124321	FALSE	User to provide SDI A/C for SWIFT process
SWIFT SDI Agent	AGENT	FALSE	User to provide SDI Agent for SWIFT process
Create Swift SDI			User can provide value as "Yes" or "No"  "Yes" or Blank will allow to create SWIFT SDI when LE and account is onboarded.  "No" value is to not to create SWIFT SDI.  Note: This field is useful when an LE has many child accounts and does not wish to create multiple Swift SDIs.
Eligible securities	12345-AO; ACC NOT Zero-Coupon Bond	FALSE	user to select SD filter for eligible securities, user may select Multiple filters and, in that case, segregates each SD filter by "Semicolon(;" . For e.g. 12345-AO; ACC NOT Zero-Coupon Bond
Client.LEAttribute. ClearingReportingCurrency	USD	FALSE	Select the attributes for legal entity. For this field, user may select 1st attribute and after that its value. There can be multiple attributes. So, attributes are segregated by "dot (.)" For e.g. ClientLEAttribute.ClearingReportingCurrency

Client.LEAttribute. ClearingBook	EUREX		
Client.LEAttribute. CFTCID	CFTC_STD033		Note: If you have multiple values for specific to columns then separate the value by semi colon.
Clearing.accountproperty. CFTCAccountNumber	12345_A	FALSE	Select account properties for clearing account. For this field, user may select 1st attribute and after that its value. There can be multiple attributes. So, attributes are segregated by "dot (.)" For e.g. Clearing.accountproperty.CFTCAccountNumber
Clearing.accountproperty. CFTCSubAccount	12_CFTC		
Clearing.accountproperty. CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Gross		
IM.accountproperty. CFTCAccountNumber	98345_A	FALSE	Select account properties for IM deposit account. For this field, we have to select 1st attribute and after that its value. There can be multiple attributes. So, attributes are segregated by "dot (.)" For e.g. Clearing.IM.accountproperty.CFTCAccountNumber
IM.accountproperty. CFTCSubAccount	82_CFTC		
IM.accountproperty. CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Net		
MCC.IM.Configurations.Sweeping between exposure groups		Yes	Enabling Collateral Sweeping. To make an IM (Initial Margin) margin call contract eligible for the collateral sweeping process, enter "Yes" in the designated field.
		No	Disabling Collateral Sweeping. To ensure an IM (Initial Margin) margin call contract is not eligible for the collateral sweeping process, enter "No" in the designated field.
		Blank	Default Collateral Sweeping Behavior. If the designated field is left blank or if this column is not included in your configuration, the IM

			margin call contract will not be eligible for the collateral sweeping process by default.
MCC.VM.Configurations.Sweeping between exposure groups		Yes	Enabling Collateral Sweeping. To make a VM (Variation Margin) margin call contract eligible for the collateral sweeping process, enter "Yes" in the designated field.
		No	Disabling Collateral Sweeping. To ensure a VM (Variation Margin) margin call contract is not eligible for the collateral sweeping process, enter "No" in the designated field.
		Blank	Default Collateral Sweeping Behavior. If the designated field is left blank or if this column is not included in your configuration, the VM margin call contract will not be eligible for the collateral sweeping process by default.
MCC.IM.PO.Haircut.Type		Regular	Enter Regular to set the quote convention to regular. If this field is left empty or is not included in your configuration, the system will automatically default to "Regular". Entering any other value will result in an "Invalid Input" error.
		Inverse	Enter Inverse to set the quote convention to inverse. If a value other than Inverse or Regular is entered, an Invalid Input error will be displayed.  Note: Leaving this field empty or omitting it will default the convention to Regular.

MCC.IM.LE.Haircut.Type		Regular	Enter Regular to set the quote convention to regular. If this field is left empty or is not included in your configuration, the system will automatically default to "Regular". Entering any other value will result in an "Invalid Input" error.
		Inverse	Enter Inverse to set the quote convention to inverse. If a value other than Inverse or Regular is entered, an Invalid Input error will be displayed.  Note: Leaving this field empty or omitting it will default the convention to Regular.
MCC.IM.PO.Haircut.Rule	Haircut Rule Name		Enter the name of a single Haircut Rule. The system will validate if this rule exists; otherwise, the Haircut Rule does not exist error will be displayed.  If valid, the entered Haircut Rule will be automatically applied to the "Haircut" field within the Parties Tab.  <b>Note:</b> Ensure the desired Haircut Rule is configured in the system beforehand. Leaving this column empty or omitting it will result in the Haircut Rule field remaining blank for the corresponding party.
MCC.IM.LE.Haircut.Rule	Haircut Rule Name		Specify a single Haircut Rule to be applied. The system will verify if the entered Haircut Rule name exists. If not, the Haircut Rule does not exist error will appear.  Upon successful validation, the mentioned Haircut Rule

			<p>will be populated in the Haircut field within the Parties Tab.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure the Haircut Rule is set up beforehand. If this field is left empty or omitted, the Haircut Rule value in the system will remain blank.</p>
MCC.IM.POEligible.currencies	USD		<p>In the Eligibility tab, under Eligible Currencies, specify currencies for PO processing. Enter single or multiple currency codes separated by semicolons (e.g., EUR;GBP;USD).</p> <p>The system validates each entered currency. For each valid currency (single or in a multiple entry), a separate entry is created in the "PO Eligible currencies" section of the "Eligible Currencies" tab. An CCY does not exist error appears for invalid codes.</p> <p>Note: Leaving the Eligible Currencies field empty or omitting, will result in no currencies added as PO eligible.</p> <p>Ensure you provide valid and existing currency codes to enable PO processing for those currencies.</p>
MCC.IM.POEligible.currencies.call cutoff	HH:MM:SS		<p>Define specific processing cut-off times for different currencies. In the "Call Cut-Off Times for Eligible Currencies" field (e.g., MCC.IM.POEligible.currencies.callcutoff), enter a sequence of desired cut-off times in 24-hour format (HH:MM:SS), separated by</p>

			<p>semicolons (e.g., 11:00:00;11:20:00;11:30:00).</p> <p>In the "Eligible Currencies" field (e.g., MCC.IM.POEligible.currencies), list the currencies in the desired order (e.g., EUR;GBP;USD). The system will automatically assign the cut-off times to the currencies based on their respective sequence. For instance, EUR will get 11:00:00, GBP 11:20:00, and USD 11:30:00.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure the time format is valid (HH:MM:SS). Incorrect formats will trigger an "Invalid time format for call cut off" error. This cut-off time setting is optional. If the "Call Cut-Off Times for Eligible Currencies" field is empty or omitted, no specific cut-off times will be assigned to the currencies.</p>
--	--	--	---

## Static Data (SD) filter configuration

Ensure you create SD filter with default name format as "CE\_Base Currency Name". For example: CE\_EUR.

Navigator > Configuration > Filters > Static Data Filter

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
Product Type	IN	CollateralExposure
Trade Currency	IN	EUR

Once you flag the Margin call contract for account with Sweeping between exposure groups, the system captures the SD filter for each exposure currency under Exposure Group tab as mentioned below:

### Configuring Margining Scenario and Exposure Currency Filters

The Margining Scenario field in the COB template determines how exposure currency filters are handled.

- **Single Currency:** If you select "Single currency" in the "Margining Scenario" field, the system will not apply any specific SD filters based on the exposure currency.
- **Native Currency:** If you select "Native currency" in the "Margining Scenario" field, you need to configure the "Native Currencies for Exposure Groups" under the IM section of the margin call contract template. For each native currency listed, the system will look for a corresponding SD filter. The SD filter name should clearly indicate the currency it applies to. For Example, If you have EUR listed as a native currency and an SD filter named "CE\_EUR" exists, this filter will be applied to exposures in EUR.

#### Note:

1. **SD Filter Existence:** Before uploading accounts, ensure that an SD filter exists in the system for each exposure currency you have defined in the "Native Currencies for Exposure Groups". If a corresponding SD filter is not found, an error message "**SD filter does not exist**" will be displayed during the upload process.
2. **Separate SD Filters:** You must create a unique SD filter for each individual exposure group currency you intend to use with the "Native currency" margining scenario.
3. **IM Margin Calls Only:** The system will only apply these SD filters to IM (Initial Margin) margin call contracts.



## 5.4 Uploading Parent / Child Relationships

You can upload parent / child relationships using Account Type = Parent or Child.

The following fields need to be specified for parent / child relationship upload in addition to the standard fields described above.

Fields	Mandatory Fields (True / False)	Description
Clearing.Margining.Collateral	TRUE	<p>Margin account, "Yes" or "No".</p> <p>Parent - This column is mandatory. If mentioned as "Yes" then margin payment will be settled through this account. If mentioned as "No" then only positions will be managed at this account. For parent account, this column should always be "Yes".</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory. If mentioned as "Yes" then margin payment will be settled through this account. If mentioned as "No" then only positions will be managed at this account.</p>
Clearing.Margining.Has Children	TRUE	"Yes" to identify parent account, or "No" otherwise.
Clearing.Margining.Is Grouping	TRUE	<p>Group margined account, "Yes" or "No".</p> <p>Parent - If mentioned as "Yes" then this field allows PO to create a child account grouping structure which allows margin to be calculated across one or more child accounts. If mentioned as "No" then child account under this parent account behaves independently for margin calculation.</p> <p>Child - This column is always "No" in case of child account.</p>
Clearing.Margining.RiskSetting.Multiplier	FALSE	<p>Numerical value, which can be greater than or less than 1. It is used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation for each defined margin group.</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory for independently or non-Group margined parent account.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for independently margined child account. Default</p>

Fields	Mandatory Fields (True / False)	Description
		value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1).
Clearing.Margining.RiskSetting.Netting	FALSE	<p>"Gross" or "Net" to indicate how to calculate risk on the positions in this account.</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory for independently or non-Group margined parent account.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for independently margined child account.</p>
Clearing.Margining.MarginGroupForChild ren.Name	FALSE	<p>Name of margin group into which a child account can be placed. For a single parent account with multiple margin groups, all margin group names must be unique.</p> <p>Parent - This column is mandatory for Group margined parent account.</p> <p>Multiple margin groups must be separated with ";" – Example: BalnMG1;BalnMG2;BalnMG3.</p> <p>Child - This column is not mandatory.</p>
Clearing.Margining.MarginGroupForChild ren.Multiplier	FALSE	<p>Numerical value, which can be greater than or less than 1. It is used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation for each defined margin group.</p> <p>Parent - This column is mandatory for Group margined parent account. Default value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1).</p> <p>Multipliers for multiple margin groups must be separated with ";" – Example: 1;1.1;1.2.</p> <p>Child - This column is not mandatory.</p>
Clearing.Margining.MarginGroupForChild ren.Netting	FALSE	<p>"Gross" or "Net" to indicate how to calculate risk on the positions in this account.</p> <p>Parent - This column is mandatory for Group margined parent account.</p> <p>Netting values for multiple margin groups must be separated with ";" - Example: Net;Gross;Net.</p> <p>Child - This column is not mandatory.</p>

Fields	Mandatory Fields (True / False)	Description
Clearing.AccountHierarchy.Parent	FALSE	<p>Parent account name for a child account. Restricted to Parents Accounts with the same LE and PO.</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for child account.</p>
Clearing.AccountHierarchy.ParentMarginGroup	FALSE	<p>Name of margin group into which a child account is placed. References the margin group to which the account belongs. Restricted to margin groups defined on the selected parent account.</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for Group margined child account.</p>
Clearing.AccountHierarchy.RiskSettingForParentMargining.Multiplier	FALSE	<p>Numerical value, which can be greater than or less than 1. It is used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation for each defined margin group.</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for independently or non-Group margined child account. Default value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1).</p>
Clearing.AccountHierarchy.RiskSettingForParentMargining.Netting	FALSE	<p>"Gross" or "Net" to indicate how to calculate risk on the positions in this account:</p> <p>Parent - This column is not mandatory.</p> <p>Child - This column is mandatory for independently or non-Group margined child account.</p>

# Collateral Configuration

Collateral contracts hold the configuration that drives the calculation of margin excess/deficit and the generation of predictive margin calls facing clients and counterparties. Both sides are using the collateral bilateral model.

This section will not go into deep detail of the configuration, as that is already documented in the Collateral documentation. This document will simply highlight the configurations that are critical to the clearing model.

## 6.1 Client Collateral – “Deposit Contract” for VM Settlement in Original Currency

To be able to settle the variation margin in the original trade currency we rely on the concept of a **Master margin call contract with Exposure Groups** per currency (or child contracts). Each transfer will be enriched with the contract id of the Exposure Group associated with the transfer currency. Each exposure group is a subset/child margin call contract. The Master is only defined to link these child contracts and is used as the Deposit Contract in the Clearing tab of the Client or Counterparty Account. This allows the system to link collateral information with the clearing account activity.

To define a Deposit Collateral Contract, go to the menu Margin Call and Choose the SubType Master. Then follow the steps below:

### Parties Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Processing Org	The PO Legal Entity that is managing the Client Account.
LE Role	Set this to 'Counterparty'

The screenshot displays the 'Parties' configuration window with the following settings:

- Processing Org:**
  - Role: ProcessingOrg
  - Processing Org: US FCM
  - Full name: US FCM
  - Collateral Type: BOTH
  - Threshold: AMOUNT, 0
  - Base Currency: (blank)
  - Percentage Basis: (blank)
  - Rating: (blank)
  - Value Basis: Net Value
  - Minimum Transfer Amount: AMOUNT, 0
  - Base Currency: (blank)
  - Percentage Basis: (blank)
  - Rating: (blank)
  - Value Basis: Net Value
  - Rounding: NONE
  - Delivery Method: NONE
  - Return Method: NONE
  - Haircut: Regular
  - Exclude Trade Haircut:
  - Termination/Settlement Currencies: (blank)
  - Rehypothecation Rules:
  - Enable Rehypothecation:
- Legal Entity:**
  - Role: CounterParty
  - Legal Entity: CLIENTA
  - Full name: CLIENTA
  - Collateral Type: BOTH
  - Threshold: AMOUNT, 0
  - Base Currency: (blank)
  - Percentage Basis: (blank)
  - Rating: (blank)
  - Value Basis: Net Value
  - Minimum Transfer Amount: AMOUNT, 0
  - Base Currency: (blank)
  - Percentage Basis: (blank)
  - Rating: (blank)
  - Value Basis: Net Value
  - Rounding: NONE
  - Delivery Method: NONE
  - Return Method: NONE
  - Haircut: Regular
  - Exclude Trade Haircut:
  - Termination/Settlement Currencies: (blank)
  - Rehypothecation Rules:
  - Enable Rehypothecation:

Details Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Products	ClearingTransfer.
Books	Should be set to the Book in which the client's trades are captured. The ETD model does not recommend multiple Books, especially not for a single client, so this should just be a single value.
Currencies	Any.
Start Date	Set to a date in the past.
Position Type	THEORETICAL
Position Date	POSITION_DATE_DEFAULT
Contract Direction	NET-BILATERAL
End of Day/Intraday Pricing Environment	Set to the PE used for clearing activity.
Generate a Call	This is set to 'True' if you want to generate a Margin Call

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Details | Ad-Hoc Details | Triparty Details

Q- Type here to filter contract details properties

Perimeter		
Perimeter Type	Default	
Products	ClearingTransfer	
Products Filter		
Books		
Currencies	ANY	
Exposure Types		
Start Date	01/01/2016	
End Date		
Effective Date	TRADE DATE	
Workflow		
Product	ANY	
Subtype	ANY	
Margin Call Generation Level		
Generate Margin Calls per Exposure Group		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Details		
Status	OPEN	
Contract Type	VM	
Contract Group		
Contract Direction		
Secured Party	ProcessingOrg	
End Of Day Pricing Environment	default	
Intraday Pricing Environment	default	
Simulation Pricing Environment	default	
Include End Date Exposure		<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Delivery Date Accruals		<input type="checkbox"/>
Ignore MTA on Returned Margin		<input type="checkbox"/>
Ignore MTA on Returned Margin below Threshold		<input type="checkbox"/>
Rounding before MTA		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Position Type	THEORETICAL	
Position Date	POSITION_DATE_DEFAULT	
Dispute Tolerance	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Accept CP Amount in PO's Favor		<input type="checkbox"/>
Method	NONE	
Response Time		
Response Time Zone	Europe/London	
Alternative Procedure	NONE	
Resolution Time		
Resolution Time Zone	Europe/London	
Dispute Aging Start	T+1	

Dates & Times Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Value Date Frequency	COL_MIGR_DAILY_BUS – A date rule which sets the processing date to business dates on the configured calendar.
Valuation Time Offset	COL_MIGR_VAL_REL - A date rule which is relative to the rule above and falls one business day prior. This sets the Collateral processing so that the process date is always T+1 based on end of day balances on T and generates a Margin Call which is settled on T+1.
Valuation Time	Set to the same time as the Book EOD time.
Valuation Time Zone	Set to the same time zone as the Book.

Exposure Groups Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Details/Base Currency	Define an Exposure Group per Currency cleared on this client account and define the Base Currency as Exposure Group Currency. In the screenshot below, we define an Exposure Group for EUR and Define Base Currency = EUR. We need to do the same for each currency that the client account is clearing in order to generate a margin call per cleared currency.
Eligibility/Eligible Books	Inherit from the Master contract
Eligibility/Eligible Currencies	Add the Exposure Group Currency as eligible currency and define it as Adjustment Currency. Do the same for each Exposure Group you define per currency
Attributes	Define MARGIN_TYPE = VM and PRODUCT_TYPE = ETD

No other specificity to define at Exposure Group level for standard VM settled in the original trade currency. All elements not defined at the exposure group level are inherited from the Master

The screenshot shows the 'Exposure Groups' configuration window. The 'Details' tab is selected, and the 'Base Currency' field is highlighted with a red box, showing the value 'EUR'. Other visible fields include 'Name' (EUR), 'Description', and various configuration options like 'Perimeter Filter', 'Contract Direction', and 'Collateral Distribution MTA'.

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Name : EUR 5508  
Description :

Details | Parties | Triparty Details | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Buffer | Attributes

Show Haircut

Processing Org	ProcessingOrg	
Role	USFCM	
Full name	US FCM	
Threshold Type	AMOUNT	
Amount	0	
Base Currency	0	
Percentage Basis	0	
Rating	0	
Value Basis	Net Value	
Minimum Transfer Amount Type	AMOUNT	
Amount	0	
Base Currency	0	
Percentage Basis	0	
Rating	0	
Value Basis	Net Value	
Rounding Delivery Method	NONE	
Return Method	NONE	
Haircut	Regular	
Haircut Rule		
Haircut Type	Regular	
Exclude Trade Haircut		
Termination/Settlement Currencies		
Threshold Type	AMOUNT	
Amount	0	
Base Currency	0	
Percentage Basis	0	
Rating	0	
Value Basis	Net Value	
Minimum Transfer Amount Type	AMOUNT	
Amount	0	
Base Currency	0	
Percentage Basis	0	
Rating	0	
Value Basis	Net Value	
Rounding Delivery Method	NONE	
Return Method	NONE	
Haircut	Regular	
Haircut Rule		
Haircut Type	Regular	
Exclude Trade Haircut		
Termination/Settlement Currencies		
Rehypothecation Rules		
Enable Rehypothecation		

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Name : EUR 5508  
Description :

Details | Parties | Triparty Details | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Buffer | Attributes

Eligible Books | Eligible Securities | Eligible Currencies

Inherit

Legal Entity Books	Filter Type	Value
Incoming Security Book		
Incoming Cash Book		
Outgoing Security Book		
Outgoing Cash Book		
Use inventory source book		

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Name : EUR 5508  
Description :

Details | Parties | Triparty Details | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Buffer | Attributes

Eligible Books | Eligible Securities | Eligible Currencies

Inherit

PO Eligible currencies

Currency	Type	Fixed Rate	Index	Tenor	Source	Spread	Factor	Floor	Floor	Comp
EUR	Fixed Rate	0.00000000...				0	10000.00		0.00	

Asymmetrical LE Eligible currencies

Currency	Type	Fixed Rate	Index	Tenor	Source	Spread	Factor	Floor
----------	------	------------	-------	-------	--------	--------	--------	-------

Parties	Details	Dates & Times	Exposure Groups	Initial Margin	Independent Amount	Eligibility	Concentration & Limits	Optimization	Configurations	Ratings	Additional Info																																																												
Comment:																																																																							
<div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px;"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Others</th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>ACCOUNT_NAME</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CCP</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CCP_ORIGIN_CODE</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CCP_REFERENCE</td><td></td><td>CLIENT</td></tr> <tr><td>CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CLIENT_TRANSFERS</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>INTEREST_BATERULEONLY</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>MARGIN_TYPE</td><td></td><td>VM</td></tr> <tr><td>PRODUCT_TYPE</td><td></td><td>ETD</td></tr> <tr><td>REINVEST_COUPON</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>USE_RECONCILIATION</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div>												Others			ACCOUNT_NAME			CCP			CCP_ORIGIN_CODE			CCP_REFERENCE		CLIENT	CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT			CLIENT_TRANSFERS			CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY			DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY			EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST			EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST			IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND			IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY			INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS			INTEREST_BATERULEONLY			MARGIN_TYPE		VM	PRODUCT_TYPE		ETD	REINVEST_COUPON			SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT			USE_RECONCILIATION		
Others																																																																							
ACCOUNT_NAME																																																																							
CCP																																																																							
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE																																																																							
CCP_REFERENCE		CLIENT																																																																					
CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT																																																																							
CLIENT_TRANSFERS																																																																							
CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY																																																																							
DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY																																																																							
EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST																																																																							
EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST																																																																							
IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND																																																																							
IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY																																																																							
INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS																																																																							
INTEREST_BATERULEONLY																																																																							
MARGIN_TYPE		VM																																																																					
PRODUCT_TYPE		ETD																																																																					
REINVEST_COUPON																																																																							
SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT																																																																							
USE_RECONCILIATION																																																																							

Eligibility Tab – Eligible Books Sub-Tab

Enter incoming/outgoing Cash and Security Books for that PO.

Eligibility Tab – Eligible Currencies Sub-Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Equal to the Base Currency of the Account. This currency is not used when contract is defined with Exposure Group per currency.
Cash MarginCall Account	True.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Security MarginCall Account	True.
Orderer Role	Set this to 'Client' as this will trigger the generation of a second transfer on the Margin Call trade that will credit the internal client account when a client makes a payment.
Eligible Currencies	Leave it empty when using Exposure Group per Currency.

Additional Info Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	Set to "HOUSE" or "CLIENT" (note caps) based on account status.
MARGIN_TYPE	Set to "VM" for the Deposit Contract.
PRODUCT_TYPE	Set to "ETD" for ETD accounts.

You will then have to attach the Master VM contract to the Clearing tab on the Client Account as a Deposit Account (See Client Account section).



## 6.2 Client Collateral - Liability or IM Contract

The liability contract does not refer to exposure group as initial margin is settled in a unique/consolidated currency. The Eligible currency is therefore defined at the contract level as adjustment currency.

We only outline below the differences between the Deposit and Liability contract definition.

### Details Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Exposure Types	Initial Margin. This ensures that collateral exposures that represent actual IM as well as those that represent OTE will be collected by the contract.
Products	CollateralExposure.

### Additional Info Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
PRODUCT_TYPE	Still set to 'ETD'
MARGIN_TYPE	Set to "IM" for the Liability Contract.

Others	
ACCOUNT_NAME	
CCP	
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	
CCP_REFERENCE	
CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT	
CLIENT_TRANSFERS	
CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY	
DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY	
EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST	
EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST	
IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND	
IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY	
INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS	
INTEREST_CATERING_VM	
MARGIN_TYPE	IM
PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD
REINVEST_COUPON	
SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT	
USE_RECONCILIATION	

### Eligibility Tab - Eligible Currency Sub-Tab

We do not refer to Exposure group and define the IM payment currency as the unique eligible currency in the Eligible currency part of the IM contract. This currency is also defined as Adjustment Currency for that contract

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Set the IM Settlement Currency
Orderer Role	Set Role 'Client' as this will trigger the generation of a second transfer on the Margin Call trade that will credit the internal clearing account when a client makes a payment.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Eligible Currency	Set the IM Settlement Currency and define that currency as Adjustment Currency

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Eligible Books | Eligible Securities | Eligible Currencies

Contract Currency	EUR
Base Currency	
Collateral Policy	
Settlement Cut-Off	0
Interest	Interest Bearing
Interest Type	
Interest Date Rule	
Interest Date Rule Only	
Roll Interest to Principal	

Parties | Details | Dates & Times | Exposure Groups | Initial Margin | Independent Amount | Eligibility | Concentration & Limits | Optimization | Configurations | Ratings | Additional Info

Eligible Books | Eligible Securities | Eligible Currencies

Settlement Cut-Off	0
Interest	Interest Bearing
Interest Type	
Interest Date Rule	
Interest Date Rule Only	
Roll Interest to Principal	
Cash MarginCall Account	
Security MarginCall Account	
Orderer Role	Client

(Name)  
(Description)

PO Eligible currencies

Currency	Type	Fixed Rate	Index	Tenor	Source	Spread	Factor	Floor	Floor	Compound	Included	Proj
EUR	Fixed Rate	0.00000000...				0	10000.00		0.00			

Asymmetrical LE Eligible currencies

Currency	Type	Fixed Rate	Index	Tenor	Source	Spread
----------	------	------------	-------	-------	--------	--------

Eligible Currency Definition

Currency : EUR  Compounding  Include Interest to Position  Adjustment Currency  Project Interest to Position

Account :

Rate

Fixed Rate  Floating Rate

0.0000000000

Apply Cancel

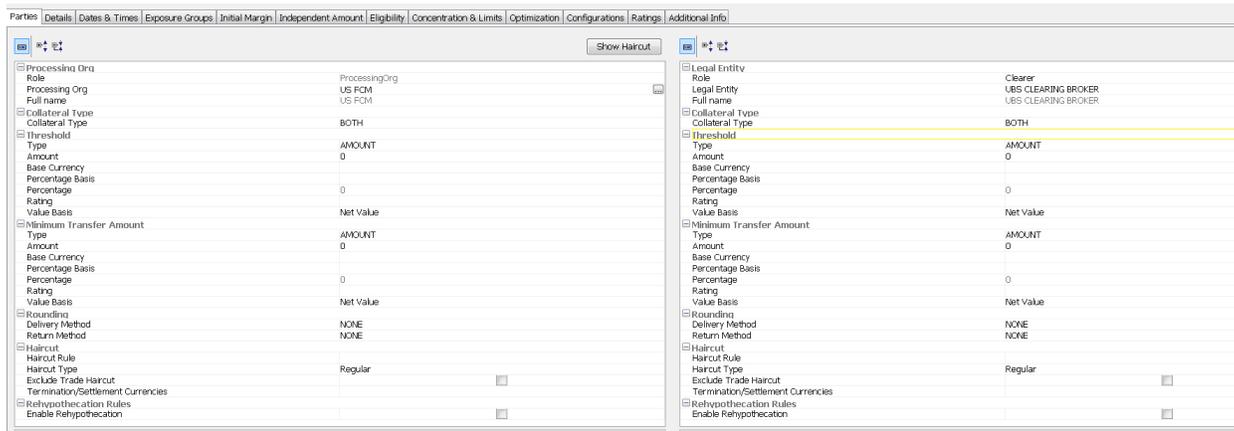
You will then have to attach the IM contract to the Clearing tab on the Client Account as a Liability Account (See Client Account section).

### 6.3 Counterparty Collateral – Variation Margin Contract

The counterparty VM contract is defined using Master Contract and Exposure Group, similarly to what we do on the client side. Only the Role used in the parties and eligibility tab are different. See details below.

#### Parties Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Processing Org	The PO Legal Entity that is clearing through the Counterparty Account.
Legal Entity	The Clearer (clearinghouse or carry broker).
LE Role	Set this to 'Clearer'.



#### Details Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Products	Clearing Transfer.
Books	Should be set to the Book in which trades are captured. The ETD model does not recommend multiple Books, especially not for a single client, so this should just be a single value.
Currencies	Any.
Contract Type	VM
Status	OPEN
Contract Direction	NET-BILATERAL
Position Type	THEORETICAL
Position Date	POSITION_DATE_DEFAULT

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
End of Day/Intraday Pricing Environment	Set to the PE used for clearing activity.
Generate a Call	This is set to 'True' if you want to generate a Margin Call

#### Dates & Times Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Value Date Frequency	COL_MIGR_DAILY_BUS – A date rule which sets the processing date to business dates on the configured calendar.
Valuation Time Offset	COL_MIGR_VAL_REL - A date rule which is relative to the rule above and falls one business day prior. This sets the Collateral processing so that the process date is always T+1 based on end of day balances on T and generates a Margin Call which is settled on T+1.
Valuation Time	Set to the same time as the Book EOD time.
Valuation Time Zone	Set to the same time zone as the Book.

#### Exposure Groups Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Details/Base Currency	Define an Exposure Group per Currency cleared on this CCP/Clearer account and define the Base Currency as Exposure Group Currency. In the screenshot below, we define an Exposure Group for EUR and Define Base Currency = EUR. We need to do the same for each currency that the CCP/Clearer account is clearing in order to generate a margin call per cleared currency.
Eligibility/Eligible Books	Inherit from the Master contract
Eligibility/Eligible Currencies	Add the Exposure Group Currency as eligible currency and define it as Adjustment Currency. Do the same for each Exposure Group you define per currency
Attributes	Define MARGIN_TYPE = VM and PRODUCT_TYPE = ETD
CCP ORIGIN CODE	CLIENT/HOUSE
No other specificity to define at Exposure Group level for standard VM settled in the original trade currency. All elements not defined at the exposure group level are inherited from the Master	

Name : UBS - VM Master 5501 1 Subtype : Master

Description : UBS - VM Master Parent : ...

Parties Details Dates & Times Exposure Groups Initial Margin Independent Amount Eligibility Concentration & Limits Optimization Configurations Ratings Additional Info

Name : EUR 5502

Description :

Details Parties Triparty Details Eligibility Concentration & Limits Buffer Attributes

Perimeter	
Filter	
Contract Direction	NET - BILATERAL
Secured Party	ProcessingOrg
Collateral Distribution MTA	0
Collateral Distribution MTA Currency	
Currency	
Base Currency	EUR

Name : EUR 5702

Description :

Details Parties Triparty Details Eligibility Concentration & Limits Buffer Attributes

Processing Org	ProcessingOrg	
Role	US FCM	
Full name	US FCM	
Threshold		AMOUNT
Type	0	0
Amount		
Base Currency		
Percentage Basis		
Rating		
Value Basis		Net Value
Minimum Transfer Amount		AMOUNT
Type	0	0
Amount		
Base Currency		
Percentage Basis		
Rating		
Value Basis		Net Value
Rounding		
Delivery Method		NONE
Return Method		NONE
Haircut		
Haircut Rule		Regular
Haircut Type		
Exclude Trade Haircut		
Termination/Settlement Currencies		
Rehypothecation Rules		
Enable Rehypothecation		

Margin Call Window - Version - 1

Margin Call Config Util Help

Edit Browse

Name : UBS - VM Master 5501 1 Subtype : Master

Description : UBS - VM Master Parent : ...

Parties Details Dates & Times Exposure Groups Initial Margin Independent Amount Eligibility Concentration & Limits Optimization Configurations Ratings Additional Info

Name : EUR 5502

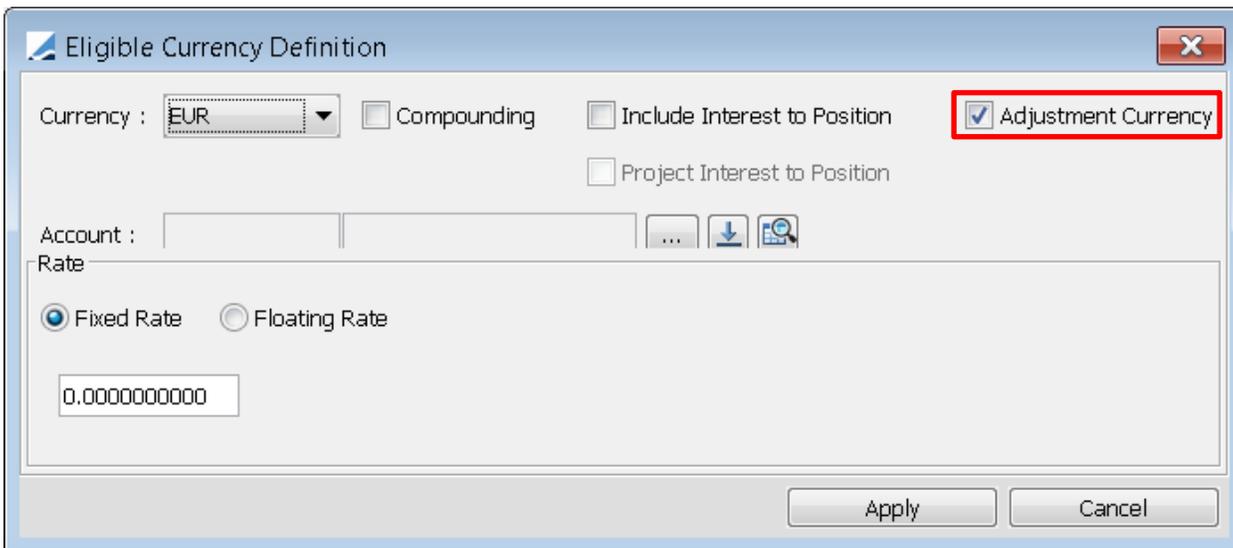
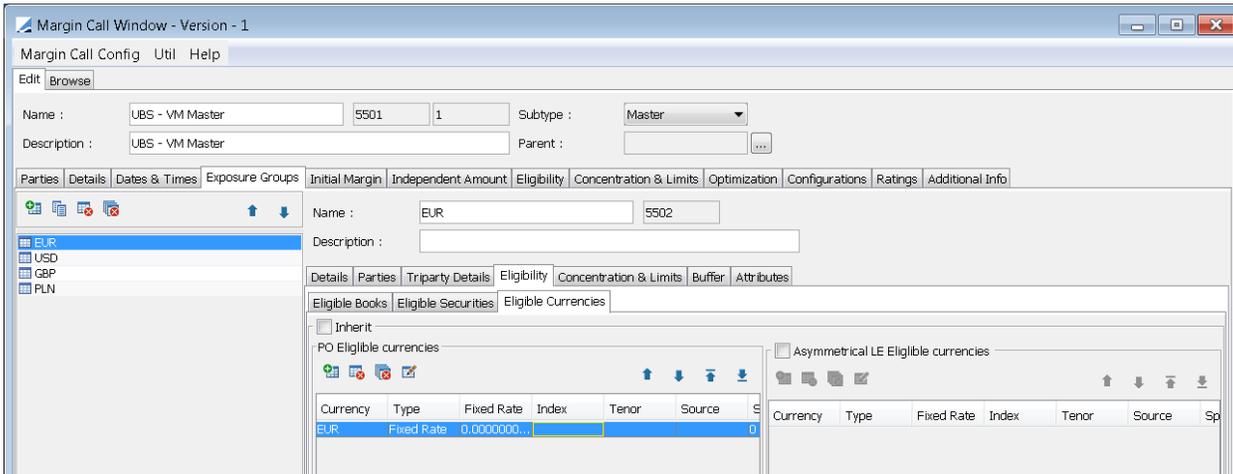
Description :

Details Parties Triparty Details Eligibility Concentration & Limits Buffer Attributes

Eligible Books Eligible Securities Eligible Currencies

Inherit

Legal Entity Books	Filter Type	Value



Others	
ACCOUNT_NAME	
CCP	
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	CLIENT
CCP_REFERENCE	
CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT	
CLIENT_TRANSFERS	
CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY	
DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY	
EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST	
EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST	
IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND	
IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY	
INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS	
INTEREST_DATERULEONLY	
MARGIN_TYPE	VM
PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD
REINVEST_COUPON	
SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT	
USE_RECONCILIATION	

Eligibility Tab – Eligible Books Sub-Tab

Enter incoming/outgoing Cash and Security Books for that PO.

Eligibility Tab – Eligible Currency Sub-Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Equal to the Base Currency of the Account. This currency is not used when contract is defined with Exposure Group per currency.
Cash MarginCall Account	True.
Security MarginCall Account	True.
Orderer Role	Set this to 'CounterParty' as this will trigger the generation of a second transfer on the Margin Call trade that will credit the internal clearer account when a client makes a payment.
Eligible Currencies	Leave it empty when using Exposure Group per Currency.

The screenshot shows the 'Eligible Currencies' configuration page. The 'Orderer Role' field is highlighted with a red box and contains the value 'CounterParty'. Other visible fields include 'Name' (UBS - VM Master), 'Description' (UBS - VM Master), and 'Subtype' (Master). The interface includes various tabs and a table for 'PO Eligible currencies'.

Additional Info Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
MARGIN_TYPE	VM
PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	HOUSE/CLIENT

## 6.4 Counterparty Collateral – Initial Margin Contract

Facing the Counterparty, we will use the same bilateral collateral model than facing the client. We will specify the Margin Call contract in the setup of the Counterparty Account.

### Parties Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Processing Org	The PO Legal Entity that is clearing through the Counterparty Account.
Legal Entity	The Clearer (clearinghouse or carry broker)
LE Role	Set this to 'Clearer'.

### Details Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Products	CollateralExposure.
Books	Should be set to the Book in which the trades are captured. The ETD model does not recommend multiple Books, especially not for a single client, so this should just be a single value.
Currencies	Any.
Start Date	This is used as the Trade Date of the Collateral Exposure trade generated from the contract. Set to a date in the past.
End of Day/Intraday Pricing Environment	Set to the PE used for clearing activity.
Contract Type	IM
Contract Direction	NET-BILATERAL

### Dates & Times Tab

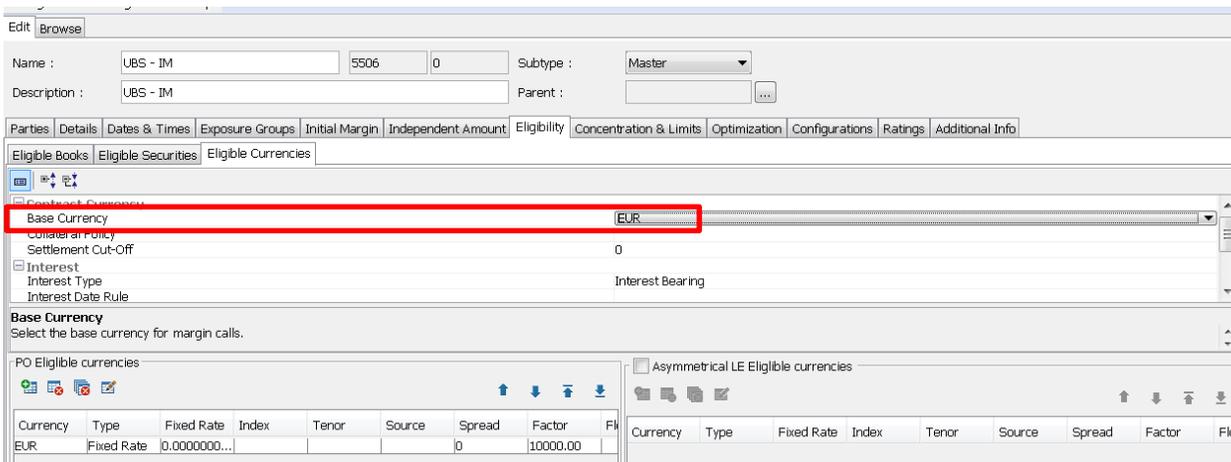
Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Value Date Frequency	COL_MIGR_DAILY_BUS – A date rule which sets the processing date to business dates on the configured calendar.
Valuation Time Offset	COL_MIGR_VAL_REL - A date rule which is relative to the rule above and falls one business day prior. This sets the Collateral processing so that the process

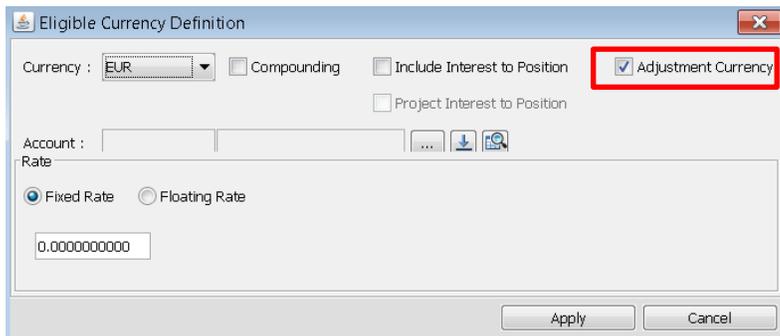
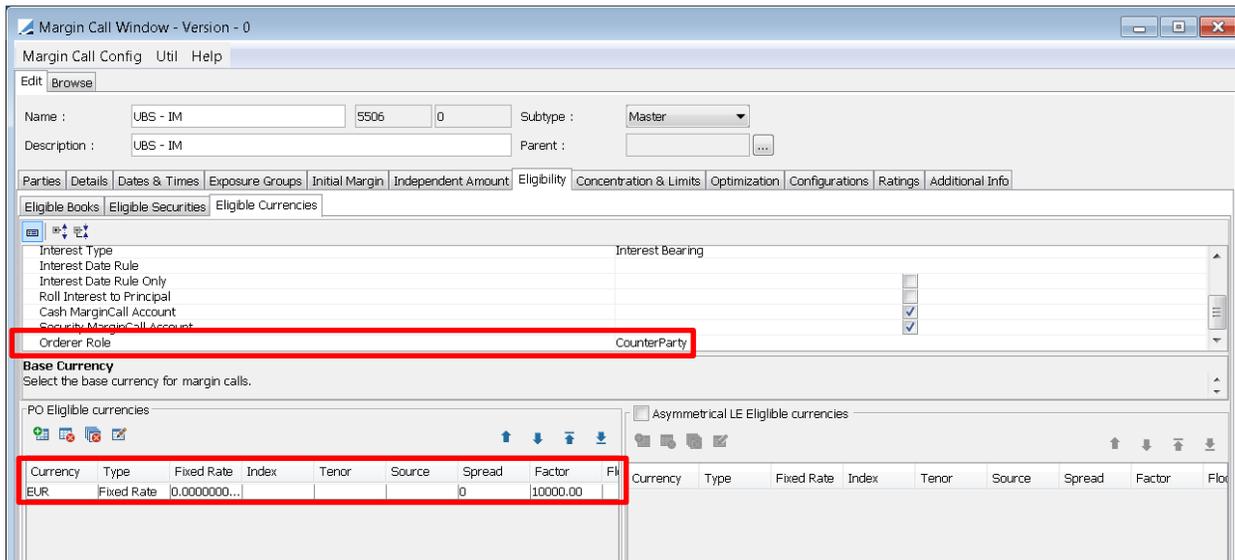
Field Name	Purpose/Impact
	date is always T+1 based on end of day balances on T and generates a Margin Call which is settled on T+1.
Valuation Time	Set to the same time as the Book EOD time.
Valuation Time Zone	Set to the same time zone as the Book.

Eligibility Tab - Eligible Currency Sub-Tab

We do not refer to Exposure group and define the IM payment currency as the unique eligible currency in the Eligible currency part of the IM contract. This currency is also defined as Adjustment Currency for that contract.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Set the IM Settlement Currency
Orderer Role	Set Role ' <b>CounterParty</b> ' as this will trigger the generation of a second transfer on the Margin Call trade that will credit the internal clearing account when a client makes a payment.
Eligible Currency	Set the IM Settlement Currency and define that currency as Adjustment Currency.





Additional Info Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
MARGIN_TYPE	IM
PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD

Parties	Details	Dates & Times	Exposure Groups	Initial Margin	Independent Amount	Eligibility	Concentration & Limits	Optimization	Configurations	Ratings	Additional Info																																						
Comment:																																																	
<div style="border: 1px solid gray; height: 80px; width: 100%;"></div>																																																	
<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <span>Others</span> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>ACCOUNT_NAME</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CCP</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CCP_ORIGIN_CODE</td><td>CLIENT</td></tr> <tr><td>CCP_REFERENCE</td><td></td></tr> <tr style="background-color: #007bff; color: white;"><td>CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CLIENT_TRANSFERS</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>EXCLUDE_SELENDING_INTEREST</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>INTEREST_DATERULEONLY</td><td></td></tr> <tr style="border: 2px solid red;"><td>MARGIN_TYPE</td><td>IM</td></tr> <tr style="border: 2px solid red;"><td>PRODUCT_TYPE</td><td>ETD</td></tr> <tr><td>REINVEST_COUPON</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>USE_RECONCILIATION</td><td></td></tr> </table> </div>												ACCOUNT_NAME		CCP		CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	CLIENT	CCP_REFERENCE		CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT		CLIENT_TRANSFERS		CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY		DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY		EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST		EXCLUDE_SELENDING_INTEREST		IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND		IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY		INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS		INTEREST_DATERULEONLY		MARGIN_TYPE	IM	PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD	REINVEST_COUPON		SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT		USE_RECONCILIATION	
ACCOUNT_NAME																																																	
CCP																																																	
CCP_ORIGIN_CODE	CLIENT																																																
CCP_REFERENCE																																																	
CCP_SEGREGATION_ACCOUNT																																																	
CLIENT_TRANSFERS																																																	
CVA_COLLATERAL_POLICY																																																	
DISPUTE_COMMENT_MANDATORY																																																	
EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST																																																	
EXCLUDE_SELENDING_INTEREST																																																	
IGNORE_ALLOW_EX_DIVIDEND																																																	
IM_IMPORT_CURRENCY																																																	
INCLUDED_VM_FLOWS																																																	
INTEREST_DATERULEONLY																																																	
MARGIN_TYPE	IM																																																
PRODUCT_TYPE	ETD																																																
REINVEST_COUPON																																																	
SEPARATE_VM_SETTLEMENT																																																	
USE_RECONCILIATION																																																	

You will then have to attach the IM contract to the Clearing tab on the CounterParty Account as a Liability Account (See Client Account section).

# Account Configuration

## 7.1 Client Account Configuration

### 7.1.1 Standard VM Client Account

A standard client account is a single account designed to manage all of the activity, positions and balances for a client LE. This is the simplest account, with no family structure involved.

#### “Account” Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Accounts Definition' window with the 'Account' tab selected. The configuration includes:

- Account Name: CLIENT A @ US FCM
- Processing Org: US FCM
- Ccy: AUTO
- Id: 6024
- Type: SETTLE
- SubType: Clearing
- Auto/Template Acc:
- External Name: (empty)
- Interface Rule: Aggregate
- Legal Entity (F2): CLIENTA
- Role: Client
- Creation Date: 1/17/17 3:27:29 PM
- Create by Acc Engine only:
- Closing Account: (empty)
- Last Closing Date: (empty)
- Parent Account: (empty)
- Parent Id: 0

On the right side, there is a table for Key-Value pairs:

Key	Value
AccountStructure	▼
AccountType	▼
AssignmentMethod	▼
CATradeDDAInternal	▼
CFTCAccountNumber	▼
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	▼
CFTCSubAccount	▼
ClearingCashAccount	▼

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Account Name	The unique identifier of the Account in the Books and Records. User Entered using whatever naming convention the user prefers.
Processing Org	The PO who is managing this account.
Ccy	Set to AUTO. Note, “Auto/Template Acc” must be checked for AUTO to appear in the Ccy menu.
Type	Set to SETTLE.
SubType	Set to Clearing for a Client Account. This activates the Clearing tab of the Account.
Auto/Template Acc	Check this field to create automatic accounts in each settlement currency.
External Name	Optional field which can be used to provide a secondary name to the account for reporting and display.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Description	Optional field which can be used to provide additional information for reporting and display.
Legal Entity	The Client LE who this account is opened on behalf of.
Role	Set to <b>Client</b> .
Create by Acc Engine only	Check this field to suppress the automatic accounts from being searchable.
Status	Displays the status of an account. Processing and reporting can use this field to include or exclude an account from processing events. Only accounts in active status are eligible to be seen in the pricing sheet.  Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### “Attributes” Tab

This is a user configurable tab which sets the naming convention of the automatically created accounts (created since ‘Auto/Template Acc’ is checked). It is mandatory to have some configuration here. Define your attributes based on the naming convention you want to use when generating your settlement postings.

Account	Statements	Attributes	Interests	Limits	Consolidation	Translation/Revaluation	Clearing	Browse
Order		Attribute					Value	
		1	Book					
		2	XferCcy					
		3	XferAccount					

### “Statement” Tab

Daily Statement using **Available (Frozen)** position date to include back dated changes management and CLEARING\_ETD\_STATEMENT message configuration.

Config Id	Statement Type	Numbering	Last Statement	Zero Bal	No Mvt	Client Statement Generation	Active From	Active To	Position Cash/Sec	Position Cls
7420	Clearing		09/28/2017	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A			Cash	Client

See statement message config used to produce PDF statements below:

Product Type	N/A	Language	English (United Kingdom)
Event Type	STATEMENT	Address Type	EMAIL
Message Type	CLEARING_ETD_STATEM...	Gateway	FILE
Processing Org	ALL	Format Type	PDF
PO Contact Type	Default	Template	CondensedETDStatementPDF.xsl
Receiver	ALL	SD Filter	
Receiver Role	Client	Audit Filter	
Rec Contact Type	Default		
Grouping		<input type="checkbox"/> Matching	<input type="checkbox"/> Inactive
Config Id	2019	<input type="checkbox"/> Do not Send Me...	
Delete		Save	
		Save As New	

We have also done that work for individual confirmations that you could generate for each transaction.

In that case, the PDF template to use is: CalypsoTradeCondensedETDStatementTradePDF.xsl, triggered by VERIFIED\_TRADE and CANCELED\_TRADE event for Message Type = CLEARING\_ETD\_TRADE\_EVENT.

Product Type	N/A	Language	English (United Kingdom)
Event Type	VERIFIED_TRADE	Address Type	EMAIL
Message Type	CLEARING_ETD_TRADE_E...	Gateway	FILE
Processing Org	ALL	Format Type	PDF
PO Contact Type	Default	Template	CondensedETDStatementTrade.xsl
Receiver	ALL	SD Filter	
Receiver Role	Client	Audit Filter	
Rec Contact Type	Default		
Grouping		<input type="checkbox"/> Matching	<input type="checkbox"/> Inactive
		<input type="checkbox"/> Do not Send Me...	

*“Clearing” Tab*

Account	Statements	Attributes	Interests	Limits	Consolidation	Translation/Revaluation	Clearing	Browse
Properties								
Base Currency:	EUR	Activity Type:	Hedge	Origin Code:	Client			
Margining								
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Collateral				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Has Children				
Margin Mode:	Realized VM	Risk Setting						
Deposit:	CLIENT A VM Master(5801) ...	Multiplier	Netting					
Liability:	Client A - IM - EUR(5806) ...	1 Net						
Account Hierarchy								
Parent:								

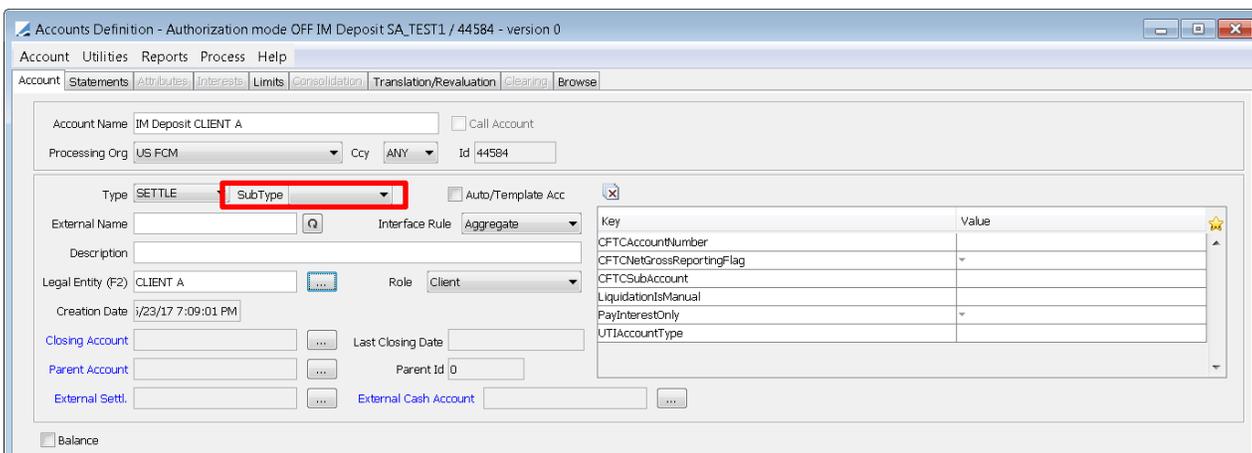
Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account, used to convert balances in the client statement to a single currency.
Activity Type	Select either hedge or speculator. This field can impact the way initial margin is calculated for the account.
Origin Code	For a client account select "Client", and for house/proprietary accounts select "House".
Collateral	Checked to true for Standard Client Account since this is the account through which margin payments will be settled.
Child Account Indicator	Checked to false for Standard Client Account. By definition, this account type will not have any children.
Margin Mode	Select between "OTE" (open trade equity) and "Realized VM" modes to drive how unrealized PL is treated in the account, statement and margin call calculation.
Deposit Contract	References the Deposit ('VM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate the assets and balances used in the margin calculation. Attach the <u>Master collateral contract to the account</u> . This contract is used to link the clearing account activity to each exposure group/child contract for the settlement of the variation margin in the original currency.
Liability Contract	References the Liability ('IM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate their margin requirements. Attach the unique IM contract to the account. This contract is used to create the collateral exposure trades for this account.
Risk Setting – Multiplier	User entered value which can be used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
	Default value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1). Value can be greater than or less than 1.
Risk Setting - Netting	Indicates how to calculate risk on the positions in this account: ‘Net’ will calculate risk on all positions in the account considering any risk offsetting available in the methodology. ‘Gross’ will calculate risk on each position in the account individually.
Parent	Empty for Standard Client Account
Status	Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

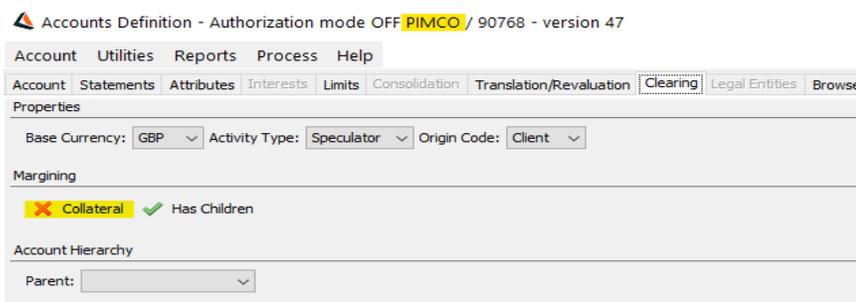
### 7.1.2 Standard IM Client Account

To avoid impacting the Cash Movement section of the financial summary for the client account and segregate cashflows hitting VM and IM account, you have to define a specific IM Clearing Account for the client. This account is a standard DDA/client SETTLE Account without the Clearing Type. This account will be attached to a specific SDI for Product Type = MarginCall and SD Filter referring to the Initial Margin Contract Id.

There is no Clearing no Statement tab to specify for that IM account – just defined to segregate the transfers of the Initial Margin.



Refer to Section on Settlement Instruction for SDI setup for VM and IM Client Accounts.



**Note:** Parent Account is used to capture only Child’s transaction activities, and each Child account manage the collateral.

For such use case, the collateral can be unticked to onboard Parent Account.

### 7.1.3 Parent VM Client Account

#### “Account” Tab

The fields on the Account tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### “Attributes” Tab

The fields on the Attributes tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### “Clearing” Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account, used to convert balances in the client statement to a single currency.
Activity Type	Select either hedge or speculator. This field can impact the way initial margin is calculated for the account.
Origin Code	For a client account select “Client”, and for house/proprietary accounts select “House”.
Collateral	Checked to true for Parent Account since this is the account through which margin payments will be settled.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Child Account Indicator	Checked to true for Parent Account. By definition, this account type will have one or more associated child accounts.
Child Account Grouping Indicator	<p>If set to false, the child accounts underneath this parent will all behave independent of each other in terms of margin calculation.</p> <p>If set to true, this field allows the PO to create a child account grouping structure which could allow margin to be calculated across one or more child accounts. When set to true, the Risk Setting panel is exposed for the user to configure the appropriate grouping.</p>
Margin Mode	Select between “OTE” (open trade equity) and “Realized VM” modes to drive how unrealized PL is treated in the account, statement and margin call calculation.
Deposit Contract	References the Deposit Contract configured for this LE to aggregate the assets and balances used in the margin calculation across all child accounts.
Liability Contract	References the Liability Contract configured for this LE to aggregate their margin requirements across all margin groups.
Risk Setting - Name	When child account grouping is activated, this field represents the name of a Margin Group into which a child account can be placed. For a single parent account with multiple margin groups, all margin group names must be unique.
Risk Setting – Multiplier	User entered value which can be used to mark up the Margin Requirement calculation for each defined Margin Group. Default value is 1.0 which implies no markup (multiply calculated margin by 1). Value can be greater than or less than 1.
Risk Setting - Netting	<p>Indicates how to calculate risk on the positions in each Margin Group:</p> <p>‘Net’ will calculate risk on all positions across all child account belonging to the Margin Group, considering any risk offsetting available in the methodology.</p> <p>‘Gross’ will calculate risk on each position in the accounts belonging to the Margin Group individually.</p>
Parent	Empty for Parent Account.
Status	Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### 7.1.4 Child VM Client Account

#### “Account” Tab

The fields on the Account tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### “Attributes” Tab

The fields on the Attributes tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### “Clearing” Tab

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account, used to convert balances in the client statement to a single currency.
Activity Type	Select either hedge or speculator. This field can impact the way initial margin is calculated for the account.
Origin Code	For a client account select “Client”, and for house/proprietary accounts select “House”.
Collateral	Checked to false for a Child Account, since only positions will be managed at this level.
Parent	Mandatory field which references the Parent Account to which the account is associated. Restricted to Parents Accounts with the same LE and PO.
Parent Margin Group	References the Margin Group to which the account belongs. Restricted to Margin Groups defined on the selected Parent Account. This field is mandatory only if the Parent Account ‘Child Grouping’ setting is set to true.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Status	Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### 7.1.5 Parent IM Client Account

Usually, when using the Parent and Child account structure, the IM is paid from the parent level. In that case, a specific Parent LE IM Account can be specified to isolate that flow from the VM flows. This account will be defined with parent as a Client owner of the standard 'DDA' Account.

## 7.2 Client Execution Account

This account manages trades which the PO executes then gives up to another clearing broker. By selecting a subtype of 'Execution' the Clearing tab is not activated so there is no configuration allowed/required on that tab.

### "Account" Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Accounts Definition' window with the 'Account' tab selected. The account name is 'US-ALP-EX', processing org is 'US FCM', and currency is 'AUTO'. The account type is 'SETTLE' and the subtype is 'Execution'. The role is set to 'Client'. A table on the right lists keys and values for the account configuration.

Key	Value
AccountType	
CATradeDDAInternal	
CME CLEARING GROUPDefaultCptyAcct	
ClearingCashAccount	
DTCPartAccountID	
Description	
EUREX CLEARINGDefaultCptyAcct	
GuaranteeFees	
InitialDepositAmount	

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Account Name	The unique identifier of the Account in the Books and Records. User Entered using whatever naming convention the user prefers.
Processing Org	The PO who is managing this account.
Ccy	Set to AUTO. Note, "Auto/Template Acc" must be checked for AUTO to appear in the Ccy menu.
Type	Set to SETTLE.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
SubType	Set to Execution. This will not activate the Clearing tab of the Account, and this account will not participate in EOD processing.
Auto/Template Acc	Check this field to create automatic accounts in each settlement currency.
External Name	Optional field which can be used to provide a secondary name to the account for reporting and display.
Description	Optional field which can be used to provide additional information for reporting and display.
Legal Entity	The Client LE who this account is opened on behalf of.
Role	Set to Client
Create by Acc Engine only	Check this field to suppress the automatic accounts from being searchable.
Status	Displays the status of an account. Processing and reporting can use this field to include or exclude an account from processing events.  Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### 7.3 Counterparty Account Configuration

Counterparty accounts represent the accounts managed by the central counterparty into which the clearing member is sending their clients' trades. These entities can be actual clearinghouses or may be other clearing brokers acting as 3<sup>rd</sup> party clearers. The configuration of the accounts is identical in either case.

#### 7.3.1 Standard Counterparty Account

##### "Account" Tab Fields

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF UBS CLIENT / 6007 - version 1

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Browse

Account Name: UBS CLIENT  Call Account

Processing Org: US FCM Ccy: AUTO Id: 6007

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: UBS CLIENT Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: UBS CLIENT

Legal Entity (F2): UBS CLEARING BROKER Role: CounterParty

Creation Date: 17/17 10:41:54 AM  Create by Acc Engine only

Closing Account: Last Closing Date: Parent Account: Parent Id: 0

Balance

Key	Value
AccountStructure	
AccountType	
AssignmentMethod	
CATradeDDAInternal	
CFTCAccountNumber	
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	
CFTCSubAccount	
ClearingCashAccount	

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Account Name	The unique identifier of the Account in the Books and Records, typically set to match the name of the account at the CCP.
Processing Org	The PO to whom this account is created at the CCP or Clearing Broker
Ccy	Set to AUTO. Note, "Auto/Template Acc" must be checked for AUTO to appear in the Ccy menu.
Type	Set to SETTLE.
SubType	Set to Clearing for a Counterparty Account. This activates the Clearing tab of the Account.
Auto/Template Acc	Check this field to create automatic accounts in each settlement currency.
External Name	Optional field which can be used to provide a secondary name to the account for reporting and display.
Description	Optional field which can be used to provide additional information for reporting and display.
Legal Entity	The Counterparty LE who this account is opened on behalf of.
Role	Set to <b>CounterParty</b> .
Create by Acc Engine only	Check this field to suppress the automatic accounts from being searchable.
Status	Displays the status of an account. Processing and reporting can use this field to include or exclude an account from processing events.  Status must be set to Active

#### *"Attributes" Tab*

The fields on the Attributes tab for a CounterParty Account follow the same rules as a Client Account.

#### *"Clearing" Tab*

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF UBS CLIENT / 6007 - version 1

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Browse

Properties

Base Currency: EUR Activity Type: Hedge Origin Code: Client

Margining

Collateral  Has Children

Margin Mode: Realized VM Risk Setting

Deposit: UBS - VM Master(5501) ... Multiplier Netting

Liability: UBS - IM(5506) ... 1 Net

Account Hierarchy

Parent:

Deposit Config Selector

Search: |

Id	Name	Description
5501	UBS - VM Master	UBS - VM Master
5502	UBS - VM Master   EUR	UBS - VM Master   EUR
5503	UBS - VM Master   USD	UBS - VM Master   USD
5504	UBS - VM Master   GBP	UBS - VM Master   GBP
5505	UBS - VM Master   PLN	UBS - VM Master   PLN
5701	UBS - VM Master House	UBS - VM Master House
5702	UBS - VM Master House   EUR	UBS - VM Master House   ...
5703	UBS - VM Master House   USD	UBS - VM Master House   ...
5704	UBS - VM Master House   GBP	UBS - VM Master House   ...
5705	UBS - VM Master House   PLN	UBS - VM Master House   ...

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account.
Activity Type	Always set this to Hedge for CounterParty Accounts.
Origin Code	For a counterparty account containing client positions select "Client", and for one containing house/proprietary positions select "House".
Collateral	Checked to true for Standard Counterparty Account since this is the account through which margin payments will be settled.
Child Account Indicator	Checked to false for Standard Counterparty Account. By definition, this account type will not have any children.
Margin Mode	Should always be set to "Realized VM" for counterparty accounts.
Deposit Contract	References the Deposit ('VM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate the assets and balances used in the margin calculation. Attach the <u>Master collateral contract to the account</u> . This contract is used to link the clearing account activity to each exposure group/child contract for the settlement of the variation margin in the original currency.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Liability Contract	References the Liability ('IM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate their margin requirements. Attach the unique IM contract to the account. This contract is used to create the collateral exposure trades for this account.
Risk Setting – Multiplier	Always set to 1 for Counterparty Accounts
Risk Setting - Netting	Indicates how to calculate risk on the positions in this account: 'Net' will calculate risk on all positions in the account considering any risk offsetting available in the methodology. 'Gross' will calculate risk on each position in the account individually. 'Disclosed' will calculate risk based on the client account position groupings. This setting allows the CCP to calculate risk on omnibus accounts with the understanding that some of the positions belong to the same end client and should get the benefit of risk offsetting.
Parent	Empty for Standard Counterparty Account.
Status	Displays the status of an account. Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### 7.3.2 Parent Counterparty Account

#### *“Account” Tab*

The fields on the Account tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account

#### *“Attributes” Tab*

The fields on the Attributes tab for a Parent Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account

#### *“Clearing” Tab*

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account.
Activity Type	Always set this to Hedge for CounterParty Accounts.
Origin Code	For a counterparty account containing client positions select "Client", and for one containing house/proprietary positions select "House".
Collateral	Checked to true for Parent Account since this is the account through which margin payments will be settled.
Child Account Indicator	Checked to true for Parent Account. By definition, this account type will have one or more associated child accounts.
Child Account Grouping Indicator	<p>If set to false, the child accounts underneath this parent will all behave independent of each other in terms of margin calculation.</p> <p>If set to true, this field allows the PO to create a child account grouping structure which could allow margin to be calculated across one or more child accounts. When set to true, the Risk Setting panel is exposed for the user to configure the appropriate grouping.</p>
Margin Mode	Should always be set to "Realized VM" for counterparty accounts because they do not differentiate between realized and unrealized PL.
Deposit Contract	References the Deposit ('VM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate the assets and balances used in the margin calculation. Attach the <u>Master collateral contract</u> to the account. This contract is used to link the clearing

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
	account activity to each exposure group/child contract for the settlement of the variation margin in the original currency.
Liability Contract	References the Liability ('IM') Contract configured for this LE to aggregate their margin requirements. Attach the unique IM contract to the account. This contract is used to create the collateral exposure trades for this account.
Risk Setting - Name	When child account grouping is activated, this field represents the name of a Margin Group into which a child account can be placed. For a single parent account with multiple margin groups, all margin group names must be unique.
Risk Setting – Multiplier	Always set to 1 for Counterparty Accounts.
Risk Setting - Netting	Indicates how to calculate risk on the positions in this account. 'Net' will calculate risk on all positions in the account considering any risk offsetting available in the methodology. 'Gross' will calculate risk on each position in the account individually. 'Disclosed' will calculate risk based on the client account position groupings. This setting allows the CCP to calculate risk on omnibus accounts with the understanding that some of the positions belong to the same end client and should get the benefit of risk offsetting.
Parent	Empty for Parent Account.
Status	Displays the status of an account. Status must be set to Active to be able to select the account for clearing activity.

### 7.3.3 Child Counterparty Account

#### *"Account" Tab*

The fields on the Account tab for a Child Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### *"Attributes" Tab*

The fields on the Attributes tab for a Child Account follow the same rules as a Standard Account.

#### *"Clearing" Tab*

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Base Currency	Represents the base currency for the account.
Activity Type	Always set this to Hedge for CounterParty Accounts.
Origin Code	For a counterparty account containing client positions select “Client”, and for one containing house/proprietary positions select “House”.
Collateral	Checked to false for a Child Account, since only positions will be managed at this level.
Parent	Mandatory field which references the Parent Account to which the account is associated. Restricted to Parents Accounts with the same LE and PO.
Parent Margin Group	References the Margin Group to which the account belongs. Restricted to Margin Groups defined on the selected Parent Account. This field is mandatory only if the Parent Account ‘Child Grouping’ setting is set to true.

### 7.3.4 IM Counterparty Account

In some cases, you may want to isolate the IM flow from the rest of the activity of the Counterparty Account – mainly for reconciliation and interest-bearing process on the Deposit part.

In this case, the user will have to define – for standard counterparty accounts – a DDA account for that CCP or Broker with Role = Counterparty; for parent and child structure, a DDA account for the Parent LE with Role = Counterparty.

An example is provided below for a standard broker account.

Refer to section on SDI to attach that account to the Counterparty SDI. Please note this is optional – in the case of Counterparty Account as we do not produce any statement, you may also consolidate all flows into a unique account where VM and IM are integrated.

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Browse

Account Name: JM Deposit UBS CLIENT  Call Account

Processing Org: US FCM Ccy: ANY Id: 44584

Type: SETTLE SubType:  Auto/Template Acc

External Name:  Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description:

Legal Entity (F2): UBS CLEARING BROKER Role: CounterParty

Creation Date: j/23/17 7:09:01 PM

Closing Account:  Last Closing Date:

Parent Account:  Parent Id: 0

External Settl.:  External Cash Account:

Balance

Key	Value
CFTCAccountNumber	
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	
CFTCSubAccount	
LiquidationIsManual	
PayInterestOnly	
UTIAccountType	

## 7.4 Default Client and CounterParty Account Setup for Interfaces

The below configuration helps to receive the other Interfaces trade when Counterparty and client account routed to default client and counterparty account when it is not mentioned on the listed derivatives trade file trade/message file coming from upstream.

Configuration	Attribute Type	Attribute Value	CCP+DefaultCptyAcct
PO Attributes	ClientErrorAccount	ERROR_ACCT	In Error Account Definition, add the Accountproperty = Counterparty/CCP LE short name +DefaultCptyAcct

### Client Error Account Definition:

This error account is generally used when there is no client account information in Trade/message file. This is a general use case for end user where they don't use a client account from broker/FCM etc.

Key	Value
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Non-Member
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	
LmeETD_ClientAccount	
LmeETD_CounterPartyAccount	
NEWEDGEDefaultCptyAcct	Newedge HOUSE
Propagate	true
UBS_ClientAccount	
UBS_CounterPartyAccount	

On the above error account which is linked in the PO attributes ClientErrorAccount need to define with Account property with prefix of Counterparty/CCP Legal Entity short name+”DefaultCptyAcct” and the value should be Counterparty/CCP Account Definition Account Name.

**Example:**

Counterparty Legalentity

Counterparty short name is “NEWEDGE”

Counterparty Account definition

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF Newedge HOUSE / 70274 - version 12

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Account Name: Newedge HOUSE  Custody

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 70274

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: Newedge HOUSE Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: Newedge HOUSE

Legal Entity (F2): NEWEDGE Role: CounterParty

Creation Date: 29/11/18 06:19:18  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
CFTCAccountNumber	
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Gross
CFTCSubAccount	
CMEEX_ClientAccount	
CMEEX_CounterPartyAccount	
CMEEX_Member_ID	
Clearing Book	

In the above screen, the Counterparty Account definition of which Account name is “Newedge HOUSE”. This account is used for clearing purpose and this account is defined with LE broker/FCM as PO is an end user.

**Error Account Definition Mapping details:**

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF ERROR\_ACCT / 89759 - version 4

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Account Name: ERROR\_ACCT  Custody

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 89759

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: ERROR\_ACCT Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: ERROR\_ACCT

Legal Entity (F2): ERROR Role: Client

Creation Date: 25/07/19 08:02:52  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Key	Value
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Non-Member
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	
LmeETD_ClientAccount	
LmeETD_CounterPartyAccount	
NEWEDGEDefaultCptyAcct	Newedge HOUSE
Propagate	true

NEWEDGE is CounterParty LE Short name in this case which needs to be configured as “NEWEDGEDefaultCptyAcct” as a AccountProperty in Client Error Account definition.

**Step 1:** System identifies the PO by “Trading Book” mapping from the value coming from upstream interfaces.

**Step2:** from the PO Legal Entity system identifies the default client Account from PO LE attribute called “ClientErrorAccount” for example, in this case the client account is defined as a “ErrorAccount”.

**Step3:** in this “ErrorAccount” Definition, user need to provide the counterparty account name which can be mapped through AccountProperty “CounterParty/CCP legal entity short name+DefaultCptyAcct”.

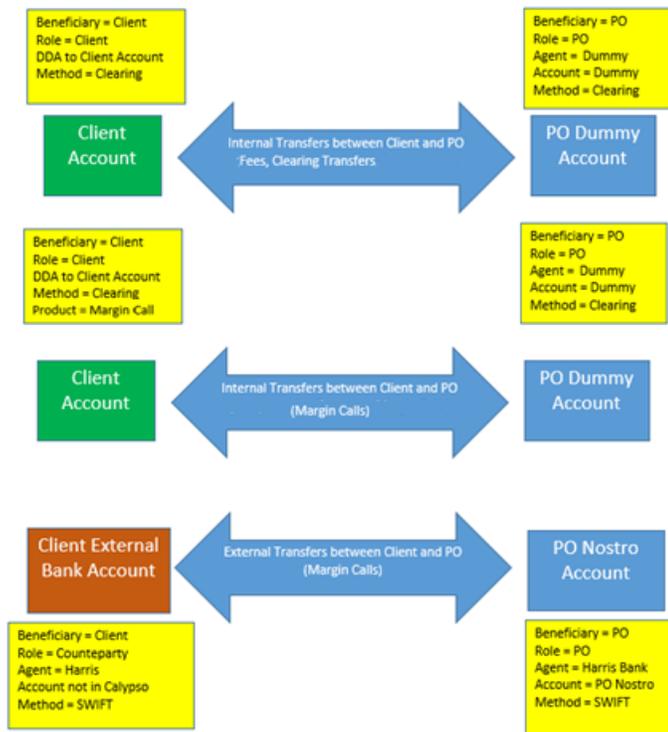
This counterparty account is a clearing account associated with a counterparty which is mapped through LE attribute by Interfaces.

# Settlement Instructions Configuration

Settlement Instructions are required to route both internal and external transfers.

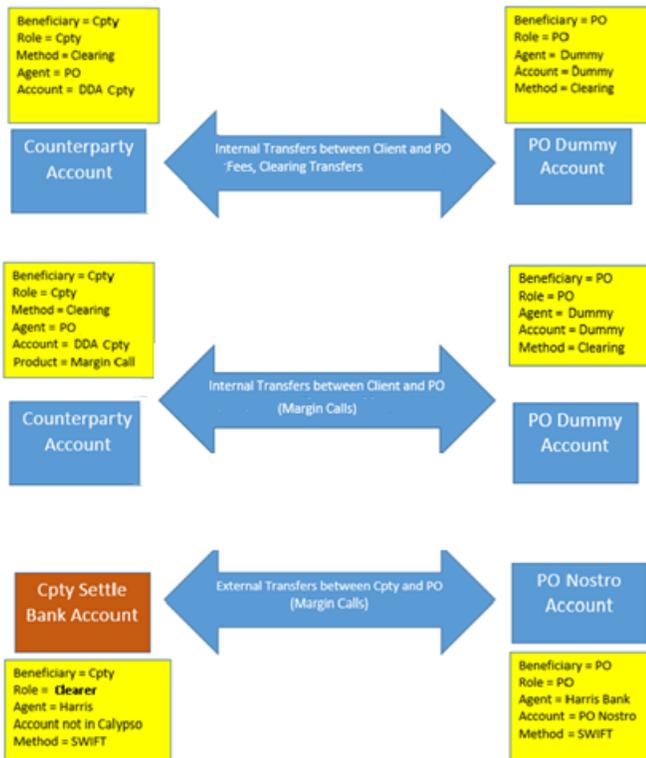
**Diagram 1** – SDI between the Client Account and PO for Internal Settlement (clearing activity from transactions, fees, clearing transfers) and margin calls (internal and external SDI).

Please note Internal SDI for Product Type = Margin Call for the Client Role will need to use SD Filter with reference of VM contracts. We will need an SDI Role Client for Margin Call with SD Filter = VM contracts and one SDI Role Client for Margin Call with SD Filter = IM Contract.



**Diagram 2** – SDI between the CounterParty (CCP or Clearer) and PO for Internal Settlement (clearing activity from transactions, fees, clearing transfers) and external settlements (margin calls).

In the case where you want to segregate flows between VM and IM for the CCP or Broker side, you will have to define 2 Internal SDIs for Product Type = Margin Call Role = CounterParty. One will refer to SD Filter with reference of VM contracts and the other one will refer to IM Contract. If you globalize all flows for the Counterparty, you may decide to define only one Margin Call Internal SDI with SD Filter = VM + IM contracts.



## 8.1 Client SDIs

### *Client SDI for VM Internal Account Balances – Std Flows from Clearing Activity*

Settlement Instructions should be configured to settle internal flows to the Client Collateral Account when the LE role is "Client". We use the Method 'CLEARING' to match these SDIs to the PO SDI with the same Method. VM Flows have to be segregated from the IM flow to exclude IM settlement from the Cash Movement buckets/section of the financial summary. To do so, you will have to define specific SDI for Margin Call products for VM contracts on one side and for IM contract on the other side.

Generic Client SDI for all clearing activity occurring during the day (fees & comms, premium, realized\_pl, exercise fee, opt\_cash\_adj, sov, lov, npvfut, npvopt, otefut, oteopt and their reversal).

This SDI can be used for VM margin call settlement if the client has only one clearing account, else you will have to define specific Internal SDI used for VM margin call settlement.

Details are provided below.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Reference	System populated with SDI Id.
Cash/Security	Set to BOTH.
Role	Role must be Client for Client Account SDI.
Contact	Default.
Beneficiary	The LE Short Name of the Client.
Processing Org	The LE Short Name of the PO managing this account.
Benef. Name	Optional field.
Products	Set to ANY.
Ccy	Set to ANY.
SD Filter	<p>Can be used to filter specific transfers, but main SDI will leave this field blank for simple account configuration.</p> <p>Note you need to define a specific CLEARING SDI for Role = Client and SD Filter using VM MarginCalls Ids for Product Type = Margin Call when the client has more than one clearing account to allow appropriate SDI selection for the Margin Call trade.</p>

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Pay/Rec	Set to BOTH.
Trade CounterParty	Set to ALL.
Preferred	Check this Box so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Priority	Set to 0 so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Method	Set to CLEARING. This Method must match the same method on the matching PO SDI for internal flows.
Direct	Check this Box.
DDA	Enter the Client Standard or Parent Account. We will also refer to this account as the "Collateral Account" since it has the Collateral flag set to true.

For client internal transfers, the SDI selection is driven by the trade attribute Client Account set at the transaction level except for Margin Call which follows the standard SDI selection (this attribute is not propagated on Margin Call trade).

When the client has more than one clearing account you will have to define, in addition to the standard Client SDI presented above, specific Client SDIs for the Role = Client and Product = Margin Call with SD Filter referring to the VM Margin Calls Contract Ids = Client Master and Children Contract Id. This will force the system to select the appropriate SDI for the Margin Call trade for the Role = Client. An example is presented below.

No need to define this extra-SDI if the client has only one clearing account.

*Client SDI for VM Internal Account Balances – Specific SDI for Margin Call VM when Client has more than one VM clearing account*

Settlement Delivery Instructions [144005/erste/]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 6304  
Reference 6304  
Role Client  
Beneficiary CLIENTA  
Benef. Na...  
Ccy ANY  
Pay/Rec BOTH  
Description Clearing/CLIENT A @ US FCM  
Link SDI  
Method Clearing  
Identifier

Cash/Security BOTH  
Contact Default  
Processing Org US FCM  
Products MarginCall  
SD Filter VM Contract Client A  
Trade CounterParty ALL

Preferred  Priority 1

Direct  Effective From 03/17/2015  
Effective To  
by Trade Date

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA CLIENT A @ US FCM

SD Filter must list all margin call contracts for the Margin Call Trade, i.e. Master and Children or Exposure Groups

Static Data Filter Window [144005/erste/]

Name: VM Contract Client A  
Comment:  
Groups: ANY

Attributes... Simulate... Pending Modifs

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
Margin Call Contract Id	INT_ENUMERATION	5507,5508,5509,5510,5511

*Client SDI for IM Internal Account Balances*

SDI Id: 44586  
Reference: 44586  
Role: Client  
Beneficiary: CLIENT A  
SD Filter: IM CLIENT A CONTRACT  
Cash/Security: BOTH  
Contact: Default  
Processing Org: US FCM  
Products: MarginCall  
Ccy: ANY  
Pay/Rec: BOTH  
Description: CLEARING/IM  
Method: CLEARING  
Effective From: 05/15/2015

SD Filter IM CLIENT A CONTRACT is using the Margin Call Contract Id of the IM contract of CLIENT A to pick that specific IM Account for margin settlements related to IM Deposit only.

### External Client SDI

These are the settlement instructions for the actual settled payments between the client and FCM. This SDI is needed to reflect the cash management impact of the margin call (and potentially other cash adjustment flows) process between the FCM and its clients.

SDI Id: 6028  
Reference: 6028  
Role: CounterParty  
Beneficiary: CLIENTA  
SD Filter: [Empty]  
Cash/Security: BOTH  
Contact: Default  
Processing Org: ALL  
Products: ANY  
Ccy: ANY  
Pay/Rec: BOTH  
Description: Swift/CITIBANK/666666  
Method: Swift  
Effective From: 03/17/2015

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Reference	System populated with SDI Id.
Cash/Security	Set to BOTH.
Role	Role must be CounterParty for external settlements. This SDI will only be used when the Client is treated as a CounterParty on a transfer.
Contact	Default.
Beneficiary	The LE Short Name of the Client.
Processing Org	The LE Short Name of the PO managing this account or ALL. External SDI is usually not linked to a specific PO.
Benef. Name	Optional field.
Products	Set to ANY.
Ccy	Set to ANY.
SD Filter	Can be used to filter specific transfers, but main SDI will leave this field blank for simple account configuration.
Pay/Rec	Set to BOTH.
Trade CounterParty	Set to ALL.
Preferred	Check this Box so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Priority	Set to 0 so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Method	Set to SWIFT. This Method could be set to any value, as long as it matches the same method on the matching PO SDI for external settlements.
Direct	Leave this unchecked since this SDI will be used for external settlements.
Code	The Agent used by the Client.
A/C	Free text description of Client's Account.
Contact	Set to the contact type that will be used to confirm settlement with Client.

## 8.2 Counterparty SDIs

### Counterparty Internal Settlement Instructions – Clearing Activity only (not used for Margin Call – VM or IM)

Counterparty SDI's will route transfers to the "mirror view" of the clearing account of the PO. This will be achieved by defining an 'internal' or clearing SDI for the Role Counterparty with the PO/FCM and attach the Account with Role = CounterParty to that CounterParty SDI. An example is presented below.

The SDI selection for the Counterparty is standard. This means that as soon as you have several Clearing Accounts for a CCP or Broker you will have to enrich the CounterParty Clearing SDI with a SD Filter referring to the trade attribute CounterPartyAccount.

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement Delivery Instructions' window. Key fields include: SDI Id (6009), Reference (6009), Role (CounterParty), Beneficiary (UBS CLEARING BROKER), Cash/Security (BOTH), Contact (Default), Processing Org (US FCM), Products (ANY), SD Filter (CtpyAccount=UBS CLIENT), Trade CounterParty (ALL), Description (Clearing/UBS CLIENT), Preferred (checked), Priority (0), Method (Clearing), Direct (checked), Effective From (03/17/2015), and Identifier (empty).

SD Filter must refer to the Trade Attribute CounterpartyAccount

The screenshot shows the 'Static Data Filter Window'. The Name field contains 'CtpyAccount=UBS CLIENT'. Below the table, the Attribute 'CounterPartyAccount.Account Name' is selected with the criteria 'IN' and the filter value 'UBS CLIENT'.

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
CounterPartyAccount.Account Name	IN	UBS CLIENT

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Reference	System populated with SDI Id.
Cash/Security	Set to BOTH.

Field Name	Purpose/Impact
Role	Role must be <b>CounterParty</b> .
Contact	Default.
Beneficiary	The LE Short Name of the CounterParty.
Processing Org	The LE Short Name of the PO managing this account.
Benef. Name	Optional field.
Products	Set to ANY.
Ccy	Set to ANY.
SD Filter	<p>When the Counterparty has only one account, you can leave this field blank.</p> <p>When the Counterparty has more than one clearing account, you will have to define a SD Filter referring to the trade attribute CounterPartyAccount in order to select that appropriate Internal/Clearing SDI. This SDI will apply for all trade types except Margin Call where the SDI selection will not use these trade attributes.</p> <p>Thus, as soon as the CounterParty has more than one clearing account, you will also need to define a specific CLEARING SDI for Role = CounterParty and SD Filter using Margin Call Contract Id for Product Type = Margin Call. This will allow selecting the appropriate SDI selection for the Margin Call trade. Example are provided below.</p>
Pay/Rec	Set to BOTH.
Trade CounterParty	Set to ALL.
Preferred	Check this Box so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Priority	Set to 0 so that this is the first SDI attempted to be used.
Method	Set to CLEARING. This Method must match the same method on the matching PO SDI for internal flows.
Direct	Check this Box.
DDA	Enter the CounterParty account.
Contact	Set to the contact type that will be used to confirm settlement with Client.

### Counterparty Internal Settlement Instructions – Margin Call Settlement

For counterparty “internal” transfers, the SDI selection remains standard but must be driven for most flows by the trade attribute CounterPartyAccount set at the transaction level (using SD Filter to refer to that attribute).

As we do not propagate the CounterPartyAccount on margin call trade, we also need to define specific SDI for Margin Call referring to the proper contract id.

This is a specific Counterparty SDIs for the Role CounterParty and Product = Margin Call with SD Filter referring to the Margin Call Contract Id = List of Master and Children contracts. This will force the system to select the appropriate SDI for the Margin Call trade for the Role = CounterParty. An example is presented below.

Please note that if you want to segregate the IM portion of the margin for the Counterparty side, you will have to define one SDI for VM Account listing as SD Filter the VM Margin Contract Ids and another one for IM Account listing as SD Filter the IM Margin Contract Id. We present below the case where we segregate VM and IM to mimic the client case and clearly identify the margin type.

### VM Internal CounterParty SDI

Settlement Delivery Instructions [144005/erste/]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id: 6009

Reference: 6009

Role: CounterParty

Beneficiary: UBS CLEARING BROKER

Benef. Na...:

Ccy: ANY

Pay/Rec: BOTH

Description: Clearing/UBS CLIENT

Link SDI

Method: Clearing

Identifier:

Cash/Security: BOTH

Contact: Default

Processing Org: US FCM

Products: MarginCall

SD Filter: VM Contract UBS Client

Trade CounterParty: ALL

Preferred Priority: 0

Direct

Effective From: 03/17/2015

Effective To:

by Trade Date

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA: UBS CLIENT

Static Data Filter Window [144005/erste/]

Name: VM Contract UBS Client

Comment:

Groups: ANY

Attributes... Simulate... Pending Modifs

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
Margin Call Contract Id	INT_ENUMERATION	5501,5502,5503,5504,5505

### IM Internal CounterParty SDI

DDA refers to the Counterparty IM Account and SD Filter = IM Contract UBS CLIENT refers to the IM Margin Call contract between the FCM and the Clearing Broker or the CCP.

### Counterparty External Settlement Instructions

These SDI are used to generate the external transfers for the settlements to the CCP or Clearer.

Note the Role must be set to **Clearer** to link to the Orderer Role of our Margin Call contract.

### 8.3 Processing Org SDIs

#### PO Internal Settlement Instructions

The PO internal SDI is a technical SDI used to match on one side the Client transfer that will be created with GL Account = Client Account and, on the other side, the CounterParty transfer that will be created with GL Account = CounterParty Account. The same unique PO SDI with Method = Clearing will be used to match both sides and create the expected internal transfers.

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement Delivery Instructions' window for ID [144005/erste/]. The 'Edit' tab is active, showing the following configuration:

- SDI Id:** 6015
- Reference:** 6015
- Cash/Security:** BOTH
- Role:** ProcessingOrg
- Contact:** Default
- Beneficiary:** US FCM
- Processing Org:** ALL
- Benef. Na...:** (empty)
- Products:** ANY
- Ccy:** ANY
- SD Filter:** (empty)
- Pay/Rec:** BOTH
- Trade CounterParty:** ALL
- Description:** Clearing/DUMMY AGENT
- Preferred:**
- Priority:** 0
- Link SDI:**
- Method:** Clearing
- Effective From:** (empty)
- Effective To:** (empty)
- by Trade Date:**
- Agent:** DUMMY AGENT [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct
- Code:** DUMMY AGENT
- A/C:** (empty)
- Msg:**
- Contact:** Default
- GL A...:** DUMMY

Note the GL Account set on the Clearing Processing Org. SDI must be created as a SETTLE Account with Ccy = ANY and Subtype = blank. See below:

The screenshot shows the 'Accounts Definition' window for 'Authorization mode OFF ERSTE FINAL DUMMY / 6014 - version 1'. The 'Account' tab is active, showing the following details:

- Account Name:** DUMMY
- Processing Org:** US FCM
- Ccy:** ANY
- Id:** 6014
- Call Account:**
- Type:** SETTLE
- SubType:** (empty)
- Auto/Template Acc:**
- External Name:** (empty)
- Interface Rule:** Aggregate
- Description:** (empty)
- Legal Entity (F2):** DUMMY AGENT
- Role:** Agent
- Creation Date:** 17/17 10:52:14 AM
- Closing Account:** (empty)
- Last Closing Date:** (empty)
- Parent Account:** (empty)
- Parent Id:** 0
- Balance:**

On the right side, there is a table for account attributes:

Key	Value
AccountStructure	
AccountType	
AssignmentMethod	
CATradeDDAInternal	
CFTCAccountNumber	
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	
CFTCSubAccount	
ClearingCashAccount	

### PO External Settlement Instructions

For external settlement to CCP or Clearer, we need to define standard Processing Org. SDI with the cash account credited/debited on the PO side. This allows managing the cash impact of all external movements. An example is presented below.

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement Delivery Instructions' window with the following data:

- SDI Id:** 6017
- Reference:** 6017
- Role:** ProcessingOrg
- Cash/Security:** BOTH
- Contact:** Default
- Beneficiary:** US FCM
- Processing Org:** ALL
- Products:** ANY
- Ccy:** EUR
- SD Filter:** (empty)
- Pay/Rec:** BOTH
- Trade CounterParty:** ALL
- Description:** Swift/BARCLAYS BANK/333333
- Preferred:**
- Priority:** 0
- Method:** Swift
- Identifier:** (empty)
- Effective From:** (empty)
- Effective To:** (empty)
- by Trade Date:**
- Agent:** BARCLAYS BANK
- Code:** BARCLAYS BANK
- A/C:** 333333
- Msg:**
- Contact:** Default
- GL A...:** @BARCLAYS
- Name:** (empty)
- Sub A/C:** (empty)
- R-Ship:** (button)

# Parent / Child Account Structures

The following Parent/Child account structures are supported:

- Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities
- Parent/Child setup with Single Legal Entity

Both Parent/Child structures allow you to bucket the multiple child accounts activities details in one consolidated statement at parent account level with child account details for each trades and positions, and to generate individual statements for each child account.

In tabular format, you can see the financial summary at parent level and child level.

[Note: When using a Parent/Child structure, it is not supported to book any trade at parent level]

## Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal entities

Calypso Clearing - calypso\_161010

**CALYPSO® Clearing**

Clients & Counterparties | Product Data | Exchanges & Clearing Houses | Mappings

Q- Filter Accounts

Client	Entity Name	Long Name	Status	Active	External Ref	Holidays	Comment	Contacts	Attributes
PIMCO INVESTMENT BANKING	PIMCO INVESTMENT BANKING	Bank LEUMI PLC	Enabled	Active	none	none	none	Type: Default, Name: HONG KONG, Address: HONG KONG, Phone: , Email:	none

Account	Account Name	Type	External Name	Description	Status	Active Range	Base Currency	Activity	Origin	Risk Netting
PIMCO	PIMCO	Parent Account	INVESTEC POOL Account	INVESTEC POOL Account	Active	none	GBP	Speculator	Client	

Collateral

Asset Contract	Bank LEUMI_MASTER_VM
Requirement Contract	Bank LEUMI_MASTER_IM

Calypso Clearing - calypso\_161010

The screenshot displays the Calypso Clearing interface. On the left, a tree view shows the account structure under 'Clients'. The account 'AAEENNVV' is highlighted in blue. On the right, the 'Account' details panel is visible, showing the following information:

<b>Entity Name</b>	GS CLIENT 2										
<b>Long Name</b>	GS Client 2										
<b>Status</b>	Enabled										
<b>Active</b>	Active										
<b>External Ref</b>	none										
<b>Holidays</b>	none										
<b>Comment</b>	none										
<b>Contacts</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Country</th> <th>Phor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>HONG KONG</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Type	Name	Address	Country	Phor	Default			HONG KONG	
Type	Name	Address	Country	Phor							
Default			HONG KONG								
<b>Attributes</b>	none										

Below the account details, the 'Type' is listed as 'Independently Margined Child Account'. An orange callout box points to this account with the text: 'IM and VM calculated and settled at child account level and statement can be generated on both levels (child and parent levels)'. At the bottom of the details panel, the 'Asset Contract' is 'GS Client 2\_MASTER\_VM' and the 'Requirement Contract' is 'GS CLIENT 2\_MASTER\_IM'.

In the above account structure, each child accounts such as (AAEENNVV, EEGGTTSS, KKKKIIII, XXNNLLNN and XXOOVVDD) are independently margined and settled separately. However, user can settle each IM and VM account together through Collateral auto-sweeping setup or by netting method.

This type of setup enables “Client Statement” and “Tabular Statement” to facilitate the features to ease FCM’s who manages multiple client accounts (i.e. Investment banking services provider) and capture the account activity details together.

The Parent statement will show all the client account activities in consolidated manner with summarized Financial summary with parent account base currency and child account statements will provide account activity of its own account.

### Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity

Calypso Clearing - calypso\_161010

**CALYPSO® Clearing**

Clients & Counterparties | Product Data | Exchanges & Clearing Houses | Mappings

Q- Filter Accounts

Client	Entity Name	Long Name	Status	Active	External Ref	Holidays	Comment	Contacts	Attributes
12345-A	12345-A	12345-A	Enabled	Active	none	none	none	Type Name Address Country Default	HONG KON

Account	Account Name	Type	External Name	Description	Status	Active Range	Base Currency	Activity	Origin	Risk Netting
12345-A0	12345-A0	Parent Account	12345-A0	12345-A0	Active	none	GBP	Speculator	Client	

Collateral	Asset Contract	Requirement Contract
	12345-A_MASTER_VM	12345-A_MASTER_IM

Margin Group
MG1

Counterparties	Entity Name
NEWEDGE	Newedge clearing Services P Ltd

**Client account** (points to 12345-A)

**Parent account** (points to 12345-A0)

**Multiple child account of one individual client LE** (points to 12345-A1, 12345-A2, 12345-A22)

**Margin grouping enable to settle the margin call in parent account level collateral Manager** (points to MG1)

Calypso Clearing - calypso\_161010

**CALYPSO® Clearing**

Clients & Counterparties	Product Data	Exchanges & Clearing Houses	Mappings													
Q- Filter Accounts																
<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> <b>Clients</b> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12345-A 12345-A</li> <li>12345-A0</li> <li>MG1                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="border: 2px solid red; padding: 2px;">12345-A1</li> <li>12345-A2</li> <li>12345-A22</li> <li>12345-A3</li> <li>12345-A4</li> <li>12345-A42</li> </ul> </li> <li>CLIENT 1 Client 1</li> <li>CLIENT 2 STD Client 2 STD</li> <li>ERROR ERROR</li> <li>HOUSE HOUSE ETD</li> <li>PIMCO INVESTMENT BANKING Bank LEUMI PLC                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PIMCO                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AAEENVVV</li> <li>EEGGTTSS</li> <li>KKKKIIII</li> <li>XXNNLLNN</li> <li>XXOOVVDD</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>				<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> <b>Client</b> </div> <p> <b>Entity Name</b> 12345-A  <b>Long Name</b> 12345-A  <b>Status</b> Enabled  <b>Active</b> Active  <b>External Ref</b> none  <b>Holidays</b> none  <b>Comment</b> none  <b>Contacts</b> <table border="1" style="font-size: small; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Address</th> <th>Country</th> <th>Phone</th> <th>Email</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>HONG KONG</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <b>Attributes</b> none                 </p>	Type	Name	Address	Country	Phone	Email	Default			HONG KONG		
Type	Name	Address	Country	Phone	Email											
Default			HONG KONG													
<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> <b>Account</b> </div> <p> <b>Account Name</b> 12345-A1  <b>Type</b> Group Margined Child Account  <b>External Name</b> 12345-A1                 </p>																
<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> <b>Collateral</b> </div> <p> <b>Asset Contract</b> N/A  <b>Requirement Contract</b> N/A                 </p>																
<div style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px;"> <b>Statements</b> </div> <p>                     Frequency <input type="radio"/> Daily <input type="radio"/> Official Statements <input type="radio"/>                     Date: 29-Jul-2019 <input type="button" value="Preview"/> </p>																

IM and VM calculated at child account level and settled in parent account level, and statement can be generated on both levels (child and parent levels)

In above illustration, the child account type – “Group Margined child account” indicates that the child account is handled in collateral manager at parent level to generate margin call and settle.

This type of setup enables “Client Statement” and “Tabular Statement” to facilitate the features to ease the FCM’s who has one Client LE with Multiple Client Child account (one client has multiple accounts).

## 9.1 Clearing Account Configurations

### 9.1.1 Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity

#### Parent Account Setup

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
CFTCAccountNumber	12345-A0_CFTC
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Gross
Clearing Book	
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Non-Member
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	

For an illustration, here parent account name is setup as 12345-AO and Legal Entity (F2) is setup as 12345-A. In this structure, Legal Entity (2) will be same for parent account and below child accounts.

Config Id	Statement Type	Numbering	Last Statement	Zero Bal	No Mvt	Client Statement Generation	Statement Active From	Statement Active To	Position Cash/Sec	Position Class
119260	Clearing					N/A			Cash	Client
0	Clearing					N/A			Cash	Client

This is the Parent account Statements setup snapshot. In this, user need to add Message config as shown. The same statements tab setup applies for child account.

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF 12345-A0 / 76269 - version 25

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Properties

Base Currency: USD Activity Type: Speculator Origin Code: Client

**Margining**

Collateral  Has Children  is Grouping

Margin Mode: Realized VM Margin Group For Children

Deposit: 12345-A\_MASTER\_VM(35301) ...

Liability: 12345-A\_MASTER\_IM(35300) ...

Name	Multiplier	Netting
MG1		1 Gross

Account Hierarchy

Parent: ...

In Parent account setup on clearing tab, tick collateral, Has Children and Is Grouping.  
Define 'Margin Group For Children' name. e.g:MG1

### Child Account Setup

In this account structure, the child and parent account Legal Entity (F2) are the same.

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF 12345-A1 SG / 76259 - version 19

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Account Name: 12345-A1 SG

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 76259

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: 12345-A1 Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: 12345-A1

Legal Entity (F2): 12345-A Role: Client

Creation Date: 09/01/19 06:58:33  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Closing Account: ... Last Closing Date: ...

Parent Account: 12345-A0 Parent Id: 76269

External Settl. ... External Cash Account: ...

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
CFTCAccountNumber	12345-A0_CFTC
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Gross
CFTCSubAccount	12345-A1
Clearing Book	
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Non-Member
JPM_ClientAccount	

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF 12345-A1 SG / 76259 - version 19

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities **Clearing** Browse

Properties

Base Currency: GBP Activity Type: Speculator Origin Code: Client

Margining

Collateral

Account Hierarchy

Parent: 12345-A0 (76269) Parent Margin Group: MG1

Child account will be setup same as standard account, only difference is on clearing tab, select parent account and its group as shown above.

### 9.1.2 Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities

#### Parent Account Setup

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF PIMCO / 90768 - version 22

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities **Clearing** Browse

Account Name: PIMCO

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 90768

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: INVESTEC POOL Account Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: INVESTEC POOL Account

Legal Entity (F2): PIMCO INVESTMENT BANKING Role: Client

Creation Date: 01/08/19 13:38:45  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Closing Account: Last Closing Date:

Parent Account: Parent Id: 0

External Settl.: External Cash Account:

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
CFTCAccountNumber	12345-A3_CFTC
CFTCNetGrossReportingFlag	Gross
Clearing Book	
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Non-Member
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF PIMCO / 90768 - version 23

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Statement Type: Clearing

Frequency: Daily  
Position Type: Actual  
Position Date: Available (Frozen)  
Active From: To:  
Message Config: 119265

Message Type: TABULAR\_ETD\_STATEMENT  
Template: TabularStatement.txt  
Format: XLS  
Gateway: FILE  
Last Statement:

Config Id	Statement Type	Numbering	Last Statement	Zero Bal	No Mvt	Client Statement Generation	Statement Active From	Statement Active To	Position Cash/Sec	Position Cl
92771	Clearing		01/05/2020			N/A			Cash	Client
120783	Clearing					N/A			Cash	Client

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF PIMCO / 90768 - version 23

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Properties

Base Currency: GBP Activity Type: Speculator Origin Code: Client

**Margining**

Collateral
  Has Children
  is Grouping

Margin Mode: Realized VM  
Deposit: PIMCO\_MASTER\_VM(83800)  
Liability: Bank LEUMI\_MASTER\_IM(50356)

Account Hierarchy  
Parent:

### Child Account Setup

Child account setup is the same as standard account, you only need to add Parent account in Clearing tab as shown below.

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF AAEENNVV / 90775 - version 20

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Properties

Base Currency: GBP Activity Type: Speculator Origin Code: Client

Margining

Collateral
  Has Children

Margin Mode: Realized VM

Deposit: GS Client 2\_MASTER\_VM(50324) ...

Liability: GS CLIENT 2\_MASTER\_IM(50358) ...

Risk Setting	
Multiplier	Netting
1	Gross

Account Hierarchy

Parent: PIMCO (90768)

Risk Setting For Parent Margining	
Multiplier	Netting
1	Gross

## 9.2 IM Deposit Accounts

### 9.2.1 Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity

This is the IM deposit account setup for Parent with single LE:

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF 12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit / 76268 - version 1

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name 12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Processing Org SETCLEAR Ccy AUTO Id 76268

Type SETTLE SubType Auto/Template Acc

External Name 12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit Interface Rule Aggregate

Description 12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Legal Entity (F2) 12345-A Role Client

Creation Date 09/01/19 07:01:33 Create by Acc Engine only Multi-Owner

Closing Account Last Closing Date

Parent Account Parent Id 0

External Settl. External Cash Account

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
Clearing Book	
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	
Propagate	true
UBS_ClientAccount	
UBS_CounterPartyAccount	

This is the IM deposit account setup for Child with single LE:

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF 12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit / 109783 - version 0

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name 12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Processing Org SETCLEAR Ccy AUTO Id 109783

Type SETTLE SubType Auto/Template Acc

External Name 12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit Interface Rule Aggregate

Description 12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Legal Entity (F2) 12345-A Role Client

Creation Date 16/04/20 12:55:06 Create by Acc Engine only Multi-Owner

Closing Account Last Closing Date

Parent Account Parent Id 0

External Settl. External Cash Account

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
Clearing Book	
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	
Propagate	true
UBS_ClientAccount	
UBS_CounterPartyAccount	

For IM Deposit account, create SD filter with attribute ClientAccount.Account Name:

Static Data Filter Window [161043/calypso\_161043/calypso\_user]

Name: 12345-A0  
 External Ref.: 12345-A0  
 Comment: 12345-A0  
 Groups: ANY

Criteria... Simulate

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
ClientAccount.Account Name	IN	12345-A0

### 9.2.2 Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities

This is the Child account setup with multiple LE:

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF AAEENNVV - Client A- IM Deposit / 91757 - version 1

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name: AAEENNVV - Client A- IM Deposit

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 91757

Type: SETTLE SubType: Auto/Template Acc

External Name: EENNVV - Client A- IM Deposit Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description: AAEENNVV - Client A- IM Deposit

Legal Entity (F2): GS CLIENT 2 Role: Client

Creation Date: 04/08/19 11:18:23 Create by Acc Engine only Multi-Owner

Key	Value
AccountName	
AccountType	
Clearing Book	
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	
Propagate	true
UBS_ClientAccount	
UBS_CounterPartyAccount	

## 9.3 Settlement Instructions

### 9.3.1 Parent/Child Setup with Single Legal Entity

This is the SDI setup for the parent with single LE:

Settlement Delivery Instructions [161043/calypso\_161043/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 77257

Reference 77257

Role Client

Cash/Security BOTH

Contact Default

Beneficiary 12345-A

Benef. Na... 12345-A0 Parent

Processing Org SETCLEAR

Products ANY

Ccy ANY

SD Filter

Pay/Rec BOTH

Trade CounterParty ALL

Description CLEARING/12345-A0

Preferred Priority 1

Link SDI

Method CLEARING Add  Direct

Identifier

Effective From

Effective To

by Trade Date

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA 12345-A0

This is the margin call SDI setup for parent with single LE:

Settlement Delivery Instructions [161043/calypso\_161043/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 76274

Reference 76274

Cash/Security BOTH

Role Client

Contact Default

Beneficiary 12345-A

Benef. Na... 12345-A

Processing Org SETCLEAR

Products MarginCall

Ccy ANY

SD Filter 12345-A0

Pay/Rec BOTH

Trade CounterParty ALL

Description CLEARING/12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Preferred Priority 2

Link SDI

Method CLEARING Add  Direct

Effective From

Effective To

by Trade Date

Identifier

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA 12345-A0 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

This is the SDI setup for the child with single LE:

Settlement Delivery Instructions [161043/calypso\_161043/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 76288

Reference 76288

Cash/Security BOTH

Role Client

Contact Default

Beneficiary 12345-A

Benef. Na... 12345-A2

Processing Org SETCLEAR

Products ANY

Ccy ANY

SD Filter

Pay/Rec BOTH

Trade CounterParty ALL

Description CLEARING/12345-A2 HK

Preferred Priority 11

Link SDI

Method CLEARING Add  Direct

Effective From

Effective To

by Trade Date

Identifier

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA 12345-A2 HK

This is the margin call SDI setup for child with single LE:

Settlement Delivery Instructions [161043/calypso\_161043/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 109785

Reference 109785

Cash/Security BOTH

Role Client

Contact Default

Beneficiary 12345-A

Processing Org SETCLEAR

Benef. Na... 12345-A2

Products MarginCall

Ccy ANY

SD Filter 12345-A2

Pay/Rec BOTH

Trade CounterParty ALL

Description CLEARING/12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

Preferred Priority 5

Link SDI

Method CLEARING Add  Direct

Effective From

Effective To

by Trade Date

Identifier

[agent] [intermediary] [intermediary2] Direct

DDA 12345-A2 - 12345-A- IM Deposit

### 9.3.2 Parent/Child Setup with Multiple Legal Entities

In this structure, SDIs setup is the same as standard account SDIs.

## 9.4 Collateral Manager

The account definition and collateral manager setup enables the user as how to handle margin movements i.e. generate and settle on individual child account level or one consolidated movement on parent account level.

### 9.4.1 Parent LE & Account with Multiple Child LE's Accounts

Id	Contract Name	Status	Action	Contract Currency	Global Required Mrg	Dispute	Cpty Amount	Dispute Amount	Dispute Reason	Dispute Status	Acceptance Status
0\GS	Client 1 MASTER IM	NONE	NEW	GBP	10,000.00		0.00	0.00		None	None
0\GS	Client 2 MASTER IM	NONE	NEW	GBP	10,000.00		0.00	0.00		None	None
0\GS	Client 2 MASTER VM	NONE	NEW	GBP	-325,000.00		0.00	0.00		None	None
0\GS	Client 1 MASTER VM	NONE	NEW	GBP	-325,000.00		0.00	0.00		None	None

This setup enables the collateral manager to generate margin call to each individual child account level.

The default collateral Manager handles IM and VM contract balance separately to generate the margin call to settle, but collateral Sweeping method allow user to auto transfer the VM balance into IM and generate one consolidated margin call from child account into the parent account.

### 9.4.2 Parent LE and Multiple Child Accounts

Id	Contract Name	Status	Action	Contract Currency	Global Required Mrg	Dispute	Cpty Amount	Dispute Amount	Dispute Reason	Dispute Status	Acceptance Status	Dispute Comment	Agreed Amount	Direction
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM	NONE	NEW	GBP	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_GBP	NONE	NEW	GBP	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_USD	NONE	NEW	USD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_JPY	NONE	NEW	JPY	0.00		0	0		None	None		0	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_AUD	NONE	NEW	AUD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_SGD	NONE	NEW	SGD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_HKD	NONE	NEW	HKD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_EUR	NONE	NEW	EUR	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_USD	NONE	NEW	USD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	CLIENT_A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_GBP	NONE	NEW	GBP	20,000.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Reserve
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM	NONE	NEW	GBP	-649,988.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_GBP	NONE	NEW	GBP	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_USD	NONE	NEW	USD	-649,988.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_JPY	NONE	NEW	JPY	0		0	0		None	None		0	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_AUD	NONE	NEW	AUD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_SGD	NONE	NEW	SGD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_HKD	NONE	NEW	HKD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   CLIENT A_EUR	NONE	NEW	EUR	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   USD	NONE	NEW	USD	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   GBP	NONE	NEW	GBP	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay
0	12345-A_MASTER_VM   EUR	NONE	NEW	EUR	0.00		0.00	0.00		None	None		0.00	Pay

Trade Id	Product Type	Description	Trade Date	Settle Date	End Date	Currency	Initial Value	FX Rate	NPV	Independent Amount	Net Balance
52117	CollateralExposure	CollateralExposureInitial Margin/USD/02/11/2017/OPEN	02/11/17 05:38:05.000 o'clock GMT	02/11/2017		USD	-1.00	1	0.00	0.0	20,000.00
52143	CollateralExposure	CollateralExposureInitial Margin/USD/02/11/2017/OPEN	02/11/17 05:38:05.000 o'clock GMT	02/11/2017		USD	-1.00	1	0.00	0.0	0.00
52144	CollateralExposure	CollateralExposureInitial Margin/USD/02/11/2017/OPEN	02/11/17 05:38:05.000 o'clock GMT	02/11/2017		USD	-1.00	1	0.00	0.0	0.00

When child account type is 'Grouped Margined child account' the collateral manager aggregates all the balances from child account into parent account level and allow user to generate the margin call for the same.

# Importing and Capturing Trades

Out-of-the-box, the trades can be imported in real-time from ATEO’s LISA or G-API.

The counterparty of the trades is the clearing house or the clearing broker.

The trades navigate the Calypso workflow based on their clearing status, using straight-through processing and exceptions monitoring. Once the trades are cleared, they are liquidated as applicable and update the accounts positions.

▶ Please refer to the Calypso ATEO LISA Integration Guide for complete details.

The trades can also be imported from other sources, or they can be manually entered using the Listed Derivatives Trade windows or using the Pricing Sheet.

## 10.1 Trade Workflow

Processing Org = ALL

Product Type = G.ETD

The workflow presented below is an example to outline the control on fees. This is for information only. Additional controls will have to be put in place when using the automatic feed from LISA, G-API or a Broker File. This workflow does not include Undo Action (to undo exercise, etc.) and will need to be enriched.

Orig Status	Action	Resulting Status	STP	Rules	Task	SDF	Pref
EXECUTIONONLY	AMEND	EXECUTIONONLY	false	AutomaticFees CheckSDI	false		true
EXECUTIONONLY	CANCEL	CANCELED	false		false		false
NONE	NEW	PENDING	false		false		false
PENDING	EXECUTE	EXECUTIONONLY	true	CheckSDI Automatic Fees	false	ExecutionOnly	false
PENDING	AUTHORIZE	ZERO_COMM	true	CheckSDI Automatic Fees	false	NotExecutionOnly	false

Orig Status	Action	Resulting Status	STP	Rules	Task	SDF	Pref
PENDING	CANCEL	CANCELED	false		false		false
PENDING	AMEND	PENDING	false		false		false
PENDING	UPDATE	PENDING	true		false		true
ZERO_COMM	EXECUTE	VERIFIED	true	ETDCheckFee	false		true
ZERO_COMM	BYPASS_FEES	VERIFIED	false		false		true
ZERO_COMM	AMEND	PENDING	false		false		true
ZERO_COMM	UPDATE	PENDING	false		false		true
VERIFIED	AMEND	PENDING	false	AutomaticFees	false		true
VERIFIED	CANCEL	CANCELED	false		false		false
VERIFIED	UPDATE	PENDING	false		false		false
CANCELED	UPDATE	CANCELED	false		false		false

The transition CANCELED - UPDATE - CANCELED allows removing the External Reference from the canceled trades.

Static Data Filter "ExecutionOnly". Not ExecutionOnly is the opposite filter. Please note you will have to filter the EXECUTIONONLY status from the Liquidation and Transfer Engine using the engine parameters.

Static Data Filter Window [144003/CLEARING\_40/]

Name:

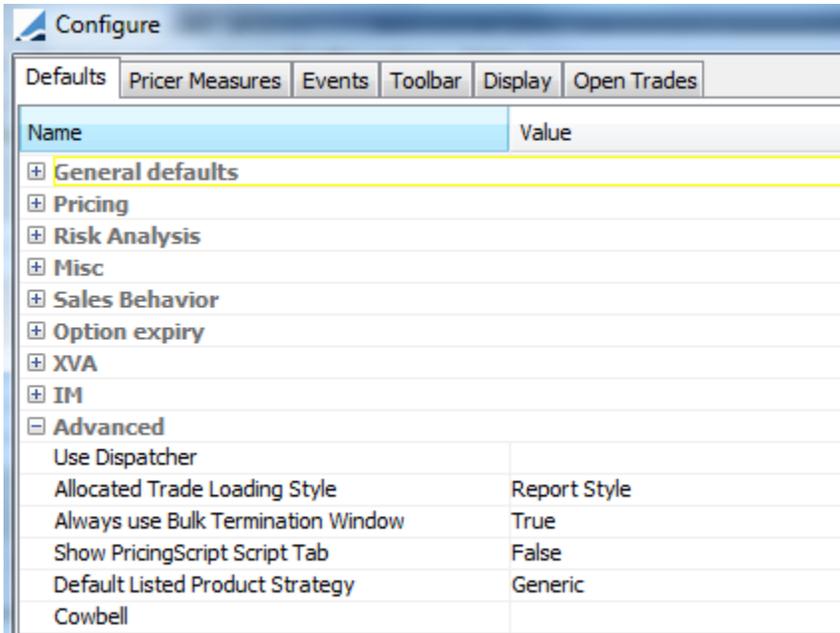
Comment:

Groups:

Attribute	Criteria		Filter Value(s)
KEYWORD.ClientAccount.AccountProperty.ExecutionOnly	▼ IN	<input type="button" value="Add"/>	true

## 10.2 Sample Trades

In the Pricing Sheet, you need to set the following in the User Preferences:



Configure	
Defaults   Pricer Measures   Events   Toolbar   Display   Open Trades	
Name	Value
General defaults	
Pricing	
Risk Analysis	
Misc	
Sales Behavior	
Option expiry	
XVA	
IM	
Advanced	
Use Dispatcher	
Allocated Trade Loading Style	Report Style
Always use Bulk Termination Window	True
Show PricingScript Script Tab	False
Default Listed Product Strategy	Generic
Cowbell	

**Default Listed Product Strategy = Generic**

To capture trades, you need to use the strategies Future (for Future trades) or Option (for Future Option and ETO trades).

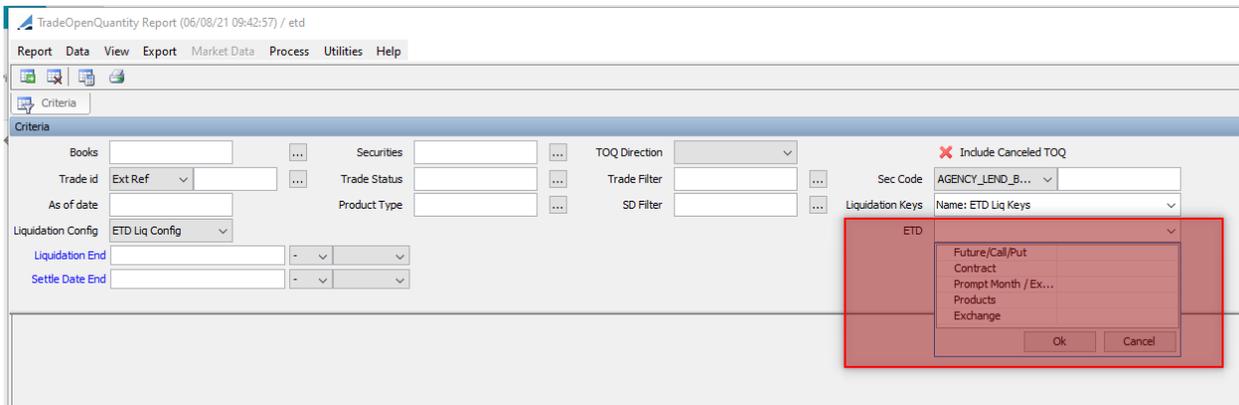
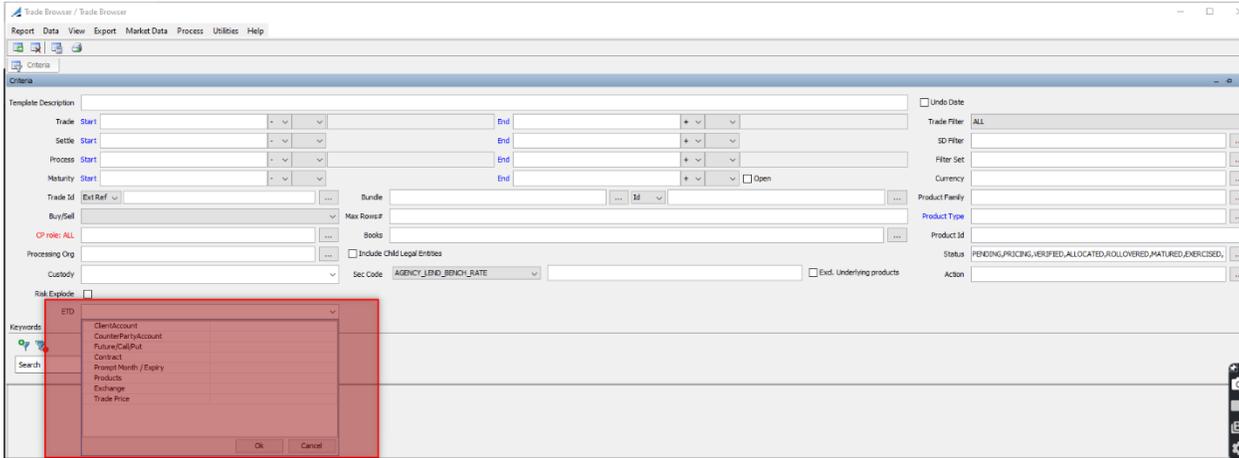
Find Property...	1	Name	Value
Strategy Name	<b>Future</b>	BusinessFlow	FCM
Price	<b>Price</b>	CCP	▼ CME CLEARING GROUP
Save	<b>Save</b>	CCPClearedDatetime	2015-09-03T11:57:45.000-05:00
Solve	<b>Don't Solve</b>	CCPOriginCode	▼ CLIENT
Trade Id	7704	CCPStatus	Cleared
Trade Date	09/03/2015	CCPTradeID	100003
Trade Time	9:57:45 AM	Client	▼ EUROCORP
Book	US FCM Client Clearing	ClientAccount	▼ EUROCORP-ACC-ST0001 (3804)
Status	VERIFIED	ContractSymbol	C
Action	<b>AMEND</b>	CounterPartyAccount	▼ CME Client Omnibus Account (3743)
Client Account	EUROCORP-ACC-ST0001 (38...	ExecutingBroker	▼ US FCM
Counterparty Account	CME Client Omnibus Account ...	ExecutionType	Allocation,Execution
Counterparty	CME CLEARING GROUP	ExecutionTypeCode	3
Exchange	CBOT	FutOpt	FUT
Contract	CBOT1	NegotiatedCurrency	USD
Contract Date	Sep 15	OrderId	9517
Settle Type	Physical	OrderQuantity	0
Settle Ccy	USD	PSStrategyName	Future
Expiry Date	09/14/2015	RateSide	Choice
Buy/Sell	Buy	RelatedProductType	ETD
Quantity	1	SecondaryTradeType	1
Price	200.0000	SecondaryTradeTypeCode	1
Price Format	PriceC	Service	ATEO
Market Price	0.0000	ServiceLevel	▼ Full Service
		TradeSource	ATEO

Strategy Name	<b>Option</b>
Price	<b>Price</b>
Save	<b>Save</b>
Solve	<b>Don't Solve</b>
Trade Id	<b>7601</b>
Trade Date	09/02/2015
Trade Time	11:35:29 AM
Book	US FCM Client Clearing
Status	VERIFIED
Action	<b>AMEND</b>
Client Account	EUROCORP-ACC-ST0001 (...)
Counterparty Account	EUREX A1 (3677)
Counterparty	EUREX CLEARING
Exchange	EUREX
Contract	EUREX5040
Contract Date	Sep 15
Settle Type	Physical
Settle Ccy	EUR
Expiry Date	09/18/2015
Strike	1
Put/Call	Call
Buy/Sell	Buy
Quantity	5

Name	Value
CabinetType	▼ Fixed
CCP	▼ EUREX CLEARING
CCPOriginCode	▼ CLIENT
CCPStatus	Cleared
Client	▼ EUROCORP
ClientAccount	▼ EUROCORP-ACC-ST0001
ContractSymbol	5ABL
CounterPartyAccount	▼ EUREX A1 (3677)
FutOpt	OPT
PSStrategyName	Option
RateSide	Choice
RegCode	04 - Non regulated
RelatedProductType	ETD
ServiceLevel	▼ Full Service
TradeSource	Manually Entered

### 10.3 Trade Report and Trade Open Quantity Report

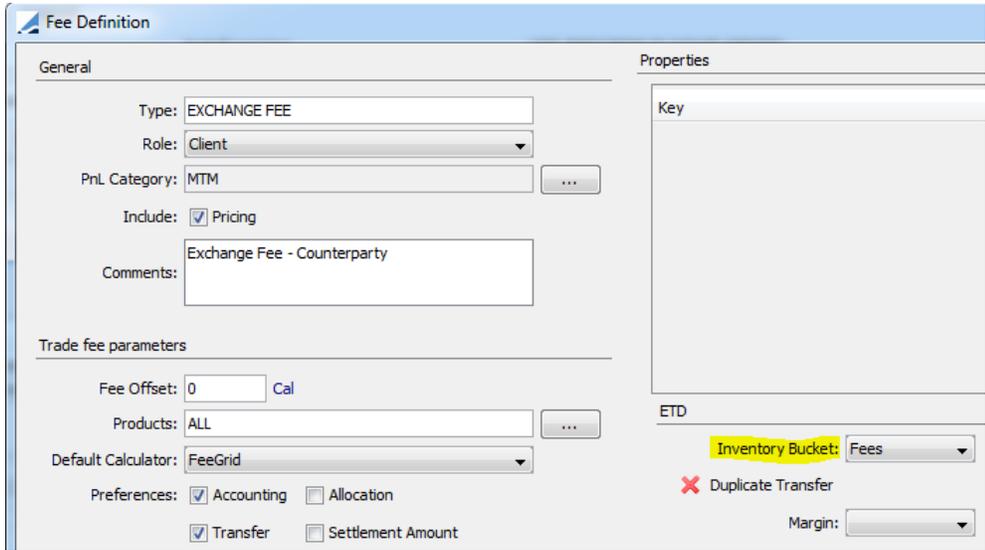
You can set environment property ETD\_SHOW\_FILTER\_PANEL = true to display a combo box which contains ETD criteria in the report criteria.



## 10.4 Inventory Position

The concept of cash inventory “buckets” has been implemented to help classify activity in a given account by its source. This is used in our clearing solution to allow us to separate account balances and movements into business categories. The bucketing logic is triggered based on the transfer type of the transfer hitting the account and is designed to work either as a hardcoded rule or based on the users’ determination of the bucket to be used for manually defined fees and commissions.

The bucket names, and the rules by which they are impacted, are defined in the table below

Bucket Name	Logic Description
Fees	<p>Any manually defined fee which is designated as belonging to the “Fees” bucket in the Fee Definition.</p> 
Brokerage	Any manually defined fee which is designated as belonging to the “Brokerage” bucket in the Fee Definition.
Commissions	Any manually defined fee which is designated as belonging to the “Commissions” bucket in the Fee Definition
Futures PL	Transfers of type REALIZED_PL
Option Premium	Transfers of type PREMIUM
Option Cash Settlement	Transfers of type EXERCISE_FEE and OPT_CASH_ADJ
Variation Margin Futures	Transfers of type NPVFUT and NPVFUT_REV
Variation Margin Options	Transfers of type NPVOPT and NPVOPT_REV

Bucket Name	Logic Description
Variation Margin	Variation Margin Futures + Variation Margin Options
OTE Futures	Transfers of type OTEFUT and OTEFUT_REV
OTE Options	Transfers of type OTEOPT and OTEOPT_REV
OTE	OTE Futures + OTE Options
SOV	Transfers of type SOV and SOV_REV
LOV	Transfers of type LOV and LOV_REV
NOV	SOV + LOV
NFA	Transfers of type NFA (National Futures Association)
Discounted OTE	Transfers of type DISC_FWD_OTE and DISC_FWD_OTE_REV
Cash Movements	Any transfer which doesn't fall into one of the buckets in the list above.

The same buckets are used as the basis of the Financial Summary of the Client Statement, based on a position date of "Available (Frozen)" which uses the later of the Available Date and the Booking Date of the transfer as the date on which it impacts the bucket.

Using the Movement Type field in the criteria panel of the Inventory Position report, you can select any of the buckets as a movement (daily change) and/or balance (cumulative total) to be displayed in the report.



## 10.5 Position Transfer Trade Keywords

The following domain needs to be defined to store trade keywords on Position Transfer Open and Close trades.

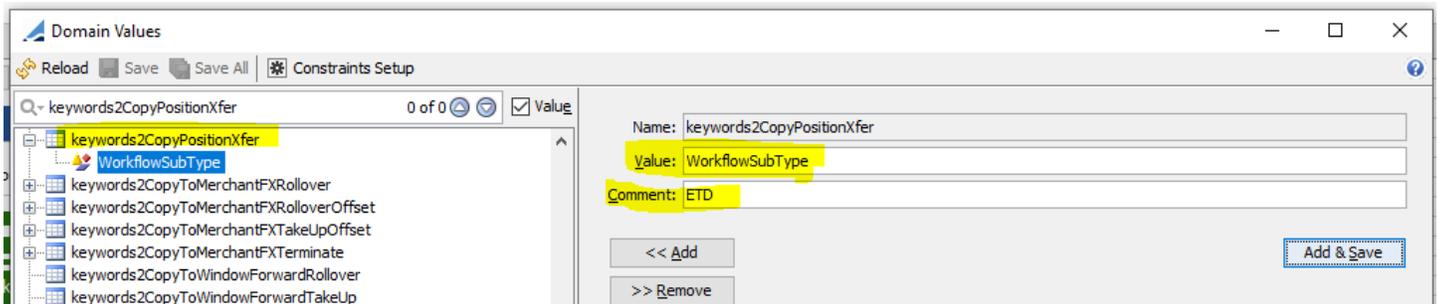
**Domain Name** = keywords2CopyPositionXfer

**Value** = <trade keyword>

**Comment** = <trade keyword value>

[NOTE: It is not supported to add system keywords to that domain]

Example:



Source trade:

On the source trade, "WorkflowSubType" is blank.

Name	Value
BrokenOut	false
CCP	▼ CME_CCP
CCPOriginCode	▼ CLIENT
CCPStatus	Cleared
ClearedTradeDate	2021-01-27
Client	▼ CLIENT 4
ClientAccount	▼ CL00010 (124777)
ContractSymbol	K3
CounterPartyAccount	▼ Newedge Client (70270)
CurrencyPair	EUR/GBP
EntOpt	FUT
EqConfigId	1111
LongShort	Long
PosAggId	67508
Position Generated	PLPosition
PositionID	129963
PositionTransferPrice	▼ Average
PositionTransferSrcPrice	100
PositionTransferSrcRealized	0
RegCode	03 - Secured
RelatedProductType	ETD
ROUND TURN	false
ServiceLevel	▼ Full Service
TradeSource	Manually Entered
WorkflowSubType	

## Open and Close Trades

The open and close trades are created with WorkflowSubType = ETD” as defined in domain “keywords2CopyPositionXfer”.

Name	Value
BrokedOut	false
CCP	▼ CME_CCP
CCPOriginCode	▼ CLIENT
CCPStatus	Cleared
ClearedTradeDate	2021-01-27
Client	▼ CLIENT 4
ClientAccount	▼ CL0009 (78260)
ContractSymbol	K3
CounterPartyAccount	▼ Newedge Client (70270)
CurrencyPair	EUR/GBP
FutOpt	FUT
LiqConfigId	1111
LongShort	Long
Position Generated	PLPosition
PositionID	129963
PositionTransferPrice	▼ Average
PositionTransferSrcPrice	100
PositionTransferSrcRealized	0
PosTransferDst	1
PosTransferId	2002
RegCode	03 - Secured
RelatedProductType	ETD
ROUND TURN	false
ServiceLevel	▼ Full Service
TerminationReason	▼ ClientAccountTransfer
TradeSource	Manually Entered
WorkflowSubType	ETD

## 10.6 To Display Open (New) / Close Trades (created after position transfer process) in TOQ window for multiple liquidation config:

### Notes:

- This enhancement is only available in V17 and available from Dec'22 release onwards.
- If a client has set up multiple Liquidation Config in their environment, then after position transfer, open/ Closed trades will reflect in the TOQ window for all the liquidation configurations.
- If client has set up single Liquidation Config in their environment, then after position transfer, open/ Closed trades will reflect in the TOQ window for Single Liquidation Config only.
- This enhancement will also allow user to select the default behavior (Single Liq Config - ETD Liq Config) or enhanced behavior (Multiple Liq Config - All Liq Config) to view trades post Position transfer in the TOQ window as per their requirement.

This enhancement ignores some of the trade attribute validation (such as "LiquidableWith", "LiqConfigId" and "PosAggId") while processing the position transfer for ETD trades. This will allow to update the open/ Closed trades correctly in the TOQ window for all the liquidation configurations instead single liquidation configuration.

There is a new checkbox with the name "Close-out at Trade Level" available on criteria panel of the Position transfer window as shown in the below screenshot.

**Note:** This check box will appear only if the following field values have been selected:

- Transfer Type = Liquidation Keys
- Position Type = Open Trades

The screenshot shows the 'PositionTransfer' application window. The 'Criteria' panel contains the following fields and controls:

- Transfer Type: Liquidation Keys (dropdown)
- Pos Transfer Id: 22004 (text box)
- Description: (empty text box)
- Trade Filter: ALL (dropdown)
- PricingEnv: ETD Pricing... (dropdown)
- Price Type: From Book (dropdown)
- Transfer Date: 06/06/2022 23:45:13 (text box)
- Effective Date: 11/10/2022 (text box)
- Position Type: Open Trades (dropdown)
- Product Type: (empty dropdown)
- Product Id: (empty text box)
- Internal (Suppress Fees):
- Close-out at Trade Level:  (checkbox, highlighted with a red box)
- Source Book Names: EUREX (LSE) (text box)
- Target Book Name: Global\_Trade\_1 (text box)
- Source Liquidation Keys: Name: ETD Liq Keys (dropdown)
- Target Liquidation Keys: Name: ETD Liq Keys (dropdown)

**Note:** This check box is ticked by default.

**If the checkbox is ticked**, then after position transfer process open/ close trades will only reflect under "ETD Liq Config" not for the rest of the liquidation config (such as DEFAULT, Internal and External) this is the default behavior.

**Note:** In this behavior after Position Transfer process, Liquidations will be reflected only for "ETD Liq Config" not for other liquidation config.

If the checkbox is un-ticked, then after position transfer process open/ close trades will reflect under all liquidation config. This is enhanced behavior.

**Note:** In this behavior after Position Transfer process, Liquidations will be reflected for all liquidation config.

The following example will illustrate that,

- How open & Close trades will reflect in TOQ window (for multiple Liquidation Config) under default & enhanced behavior.
- The comparison of total unrealized & realized P & L of default & enhanced behavior.

### 10.6.1 Configuration

Following configuration were used for this example.

#### 1. Liquidation Info:

Liquidation Config	Liquidation Method	Liquidation Attributes	Aggregation Attributes	Pos Aggregation by
ETD Liq Config	FIFO	ETD Liq Config	ClientAccount, CounterPartyAccount	Book, Product, ClientAccount and CounterPartyAccount
DEFAULT	FIFO		Book, Product	Book and Product
ETD Liq Config_External	FIFO	EXTERNAL	CounterPartyAccount	Book, Product and CounterPartyAccount
ETD Liq Config_Internal	FIFO	INTERNAL	ClientAccount	Book, Product and ClientAccount

Book	Cross Book	Product Type	Liquidation Config	ClientAccount	Contract	CounterPartyAccount	Currency	Exchange	Liquidation Method	Comparator Method	Date Rule	Liquidation Attributes	Fee Positions	Fees Settlement Amount Positions	Snapshots	Value By Trade
ALL	ALL	ALL	ETD Liq Config						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE	ETD Liq Keys	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	ALL	ALL	DEFAULT						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	ALL	ALL	ETD Liq Config_External						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE	EXTERNAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	ALL	ALL	ETD Liq Config_Internal						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE	INTERNAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	FutureBond	FutureCommodity	DEFAULT						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	FutureMM	FutureMM	DEFAULT						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALL	FutureMM	FutureMM	ETD Liq Config						FIFO	TradeDate	NONE	ETD Liq Keys	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Name	Id	Liquidation Key	Info Selector	Trade Filter	Booking Date
DEFAULT	0	Book Product; Book Product Aggregation	Book, ProductType, ProductSubType	ALL	Accounting
ETD Liq Config_External	1	Book Product Aggregation	Book, ProductType, ProductSubType, Exchange, Contract, CounterPartyAccount, Currency		POAttribute
ETD Liq Config_Internal	2	Book Product Aggregation	Book, ProductType, ProductSubType, Exchange, Contract, ClientAccount, Currency		POAttribute
ETD Liq Config	1,111	Book Product Aggregation	Book, ProductType, ProductSubType, Exchange, ClientAccount, CounterPartyAccount, Contract, Currency		POAttribute

## 2. Position/Liquidation Key Configuration:

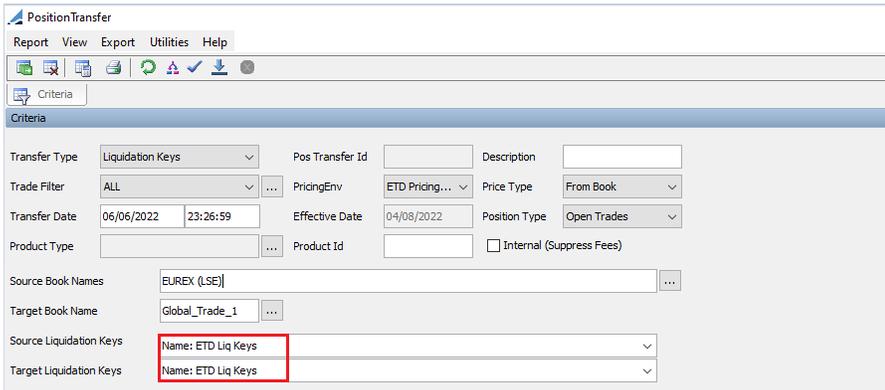
Id	Name	Aggregation Attributes
6099	CurrencyPair	CCY_PAIR
33203	PM-Location	PreciousMetal-location
45250	Bundle Type	BUNDLE_ID
62199	TRADER	TRADER
68703	ETD Liq Keys	ClientAccount,CounterPartyAccount
116179	EXTERNAL	CounterPartyAccount
116180	INTERNAL	ClientAccount

## 3. Position Specification:

Name	Used For	Product Position By	Cash Position By	Liquidation Position Key	Liquidation Config	Split Ccy Prs by Ccy	Gp Non-Settled FX Trades by Settle Dt	Cash Type	Reporting Currency
PM Inventory	Liquidity	Settle Date	Settle Date	PM-Location	DEFAULT	False	False	ProductPosition	
Book and Product Trader	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	True	False	ProductPosition	
ETD Pos Spec_External	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	EXTERNAL	ETD Liq Config_External	False	False	ProductPosition	
ETD Pos Spec	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	ETD Liq Keys	ETD Liq Config	False	False	ProductPosition	
Book and Product Ccy Pair	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	False	False	ProductPosition	
Book and Product Ccy Pair FX Pos	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	False	True	ProductPosition	
ETD Pos Spec_Internal	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	INTERNAL	ETD Liq Config_Internal	False	False	ProductPosition	
Book and Product	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	True	False	ProductPosition	
Book and Product FX Settle Pos	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	True	True	ProductPosition	
Bundle / Trade Date	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	Bundle Type	DEFAULT	True	False	ProductPosition	
CurrencyPair	Spot Blotter	Settle Date	Settle Date	CurrencyPair	DEFAULT	False	False	ProductPosition	
Product Positions	Liquidity	Trade Date	Settle Date	Book & Product	DEFAULT	True	False	ProductPosition	
Trader 2	Risk and PL	Trade Date	Settle Date	CurrencyPair	DEFAULT	False	False	ProductPosition	

## 4. Trade Filter:

For ETD trades, User needs to select “ETD Liq Keys” under source & target liquidation keys field on criteria panel (as shown in below screenshot) while processing position transfer so ETD Pos Spec will be applied to all selected trades hence trade filter is not required for selection of trades for close out.



### 10.6.2 Trade Details

Below trades have been booked of total buy 100 & sell 50 Qty under different client accounts & with the same counterparty account.

Trade Id	Client Account	CounterParty Acc	Book	Product Description	Buy/Sell	Qty	Trade Price
229465	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Buy	25	2.2
229466	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Buy	20	2.3
229467	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Buy	15	2.5
229468	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Buy	40	2.6
229469	ATLANTICO3	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Sell	-25	2.7
229470	ATLANTICO3	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Sell	-20	2.8
229471	ATLANTICO3	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98/JUN23	Sell	-5	2.4

### 10.6.3 Position Transfer Process:

Trades (with trade id 229467 & 229468) have been transferred from the Source book "EUREX (LSE)" to target book "Global\_Trade\_1" as per shown in below screenshot:

Source Book	Target Book
Eurex (LSE)	Global_Trade_1

PositionTransfer

Report View Export Utilities Help

Criteria

Transfer Type: Liquidation Keys    Pos Transfer Id: Z2004    Description:    PricingEnv: ETD Pricing...    Price Type: From Book

Trade Filter: ALL    Transfer Date: 06/06/2022 23:45:13    Effective Date: 11/10/2022    Position Type: Open Trades

Product Type:    Product Id:    Internal (Suppress Fees):    Close-out at Trade Level:

Source Book Names: EUREX (LSE)    Target Book Name: Global\_Trade\_1

Source Liquidation Keys: Name: ETD Liq Keys    Target Liquidation Keys: Name: ETD Liq Keys

Source

Trade Id	Product Description	Trade Date	Trade Settle Date	Entered Date	Entered User	Bundle Name	Bundle Type	Quantity	Trade Price	Book	CounterParty	Processing Org	TradeStatus
-229468	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Jun 14, 2022 11:12 AM				40.00	2.60000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED
-229467	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Jun 14, 2022 11:12 AM				15.00	2.50000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED
-229465	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Jun 14, 2022 11:12 AM				20.00	2.30000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED
-229465	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Jun 14, 2022 11:12 AM				25.00	2.20000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED

Opening

Trade Id	Product Description	Trade Date	Trade Settle Date	Entered Date	Entered User	Bundle Name	Bundle Type	Quantity	Trade Price	Book	CounterParty	Processing Org	TradeStatus
244454	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Oct 11, 2022 08:09 AM	calypso_user			40.00	2.60000	Global_Trade_1	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED
244457	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Oct 11, 2022 08:09 AM	calypso_user			15.00	2.50000	Global_Trade_1	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED

Closing

Trade Id	Product Description	Trade Date	Trade Settle Date	Entered Date	Entered User	Bundle Name	Bundle Type	Quantity	Trade Price	Book	CounterParty	Processing Org	TradeStatus
244454	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Oct 11, 2022 08:09 AM	calypso_user			(40.00)	2.60000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED
244455	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	Jun 06, 2022 11:45 PM	07/06/2022	Oct 11, 2022 08:09 AM	calypso_user			(15.00)	2.50000	EUREX (LSE)	NEWEDGE	SETCLEAR	VERIFIED

When position transfer process was completed, then following trades were created with different liquidation config in TOQ & Position keeper window.

### 10.6.4 Trade Open Quantity & Position Keeper window:

#### a. Position Transfer - Close-out at Trade Level – “Ticked” (Default Behavior):

##### i) Liquidation Config - ETD Liq Config:

Following (highlighted) new trades have been created with the target book "Global\_Trade\_1".

TradeOpenQuantity Report (11/10/22 05:58:50) / etd

Report Data View Export Market Data Process Utilities Help

Criteria

Client Account (#)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229465	14/06/22 11:12:41.173 o'clock BST	25.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.20000		0	25	25 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229466	14/06/22 11:12:41.203 o'clock BST	20.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.30000		0	20	20 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229469	14/06/22 11:12:41.294 o'clock BST	-25.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.70000		0	25	-25 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229470	14/06/22 11:12:41.262 o'clock BST	-20.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.80000		0	20	-20 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229471	14/06/22 11:12:41.272 o'clock BST	-5.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.40000		0	5	-5 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244456	11/10/22 08:09:59.536 o'clock BST	40.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244457	11/10/22 08:09:59.599 o'clock BST	15.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.50000		0	15	15 ETD Liq Config	Liquidable	

Also following original trades (with trade ID 229467 & 229468) have been closed with source book "EUREX (LSE)". Based on the price difference between first price & second price “Realized” amount is calculated for each trade.

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229467	244455	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.5	15	0
229468	244454	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.6	40	0

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
							<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>

*Note: This liquidation happened post position transfer.*

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 1,37,511.00 & realized amount = 0.

**unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

**ii. Liquidation Config - Default:**

Following original trades remained unchanged with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

Also following trades were liquidated as per book and product aggregation criteria.

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229467	229471	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.4	5	-
229466	229470	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.8	20	41,670.00
229465	229469	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.2	2.7	25	52,087.50
							<b>Total</b>	<b>91,674.00</b>

*Note: This liquidation is due to buy & Sell and NOT because of position transfer.*

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 45,837.00 & realized amount = 91,674.00

Position Keeper Window

Tools Market Data Help

Val Date: 11/10/2022 23:50:40 Product: Hierarchy: Position By Settle Date: Liquidation Keys:

Trade Filter: ETD\_Default\_BookProduct Pricing Env: ETD Pricing Evrmt Aggregation: BookName Incl. Fees In Position: Display Precision:

Zero Positions: Include Tolerance: 0.0

Aggregation	Product Id	Liq. Config	Liq. Aggregation	Liq. Aggregation ID	Position Id	Description	Quantity	Realized	Unrealized	Nominal	Currency	Average Price	Current Mkt Price	Current Quote	Amount
EUREX (LSE)	259300 0/DEFAULT				0	229474 XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	50.00	91,674.00	45,837.00	50.00	USD	2.58000	2.80000	2.80000	-537,543.00

**Total**

unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00

iii. Liquidation Config - Internal:

There were no new trades generated & original trades (with trade ID 229467 & 229468) remained unchanged with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

TradeOpenQuantity Report (11/10/22 06:01:30) / etd

Report Data View Export Market Data Process Utilities Help

Client Account (F#)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229465	14/06/22 11:12:41.173 o'clock BST	25.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.20000		0	25	25	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229466	14/06/22 11:12:41.203 o'clock BST	20.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.30000		0	20	20	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229467	14/06/22 11:12:41.232 o'clock BST	15.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.50000		0	15	15	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229468	14/06/22 11:12:41.232 o'clock BST	40.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229469	14/06/22 11:12:41.254 o'clock BST	-25.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.70000		0	25	-25	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229470	14/06/22 11:12:41.262 o'clock BST	-20.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.80000		0	20	-20	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229471	14/06/22 11:12:41.272 o'clock BST	-5.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.40000		0	5	-5	ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable

Note: i. NO buy & Sell liquidation happend

ii. Also in default behavior, after position transfer liquidation is NOT happening.

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 1,37,511.00 & realized amount = 0

Position Keeper Window

Tools Market Data Help

Val Date: 06/06/2022 23:50:40 Product: Hierarchy: Position By Settle Date: Liquidation Keys:

Trade Filter: ETD\_Internal Pricing Env: ETD Pricing Evrmt Aggregation: BookName Incl. Fees In Position: Display Precision:

Zero Positions: Include Tolerance: 0.0

Aggregation	Product Id	Liq. Config	Liq. Aggregation	Liq. Aggregation ID	Position Id	Description	Quantity	Realized	Unrealized	Nominal	Currency	Average Price	Current Mkt Price	Current Quote	Amount
EUREX (LSE)	259300 2/ETD Liq Config_Internal		ClientAccount:219840		133507	229465 XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	-50.00	0.00	-18,751.50	-50.00	USD	2.71000	2.80000	2.80000	564,628.50
EUREX (LSE)	259300 2/ETD Liq Config_Internal		ClientAccount:219785		133505	229475 XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	100.00	0.00	156,262.50	100.00	USD	2.42500	2.80000	2.80000	-1,010,497.50

Total unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00

iv. Liquidation Config - External:

Following original trades remained unchanged with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

TradeOpenQuantity Report (11/10/22 06:02:47) / etd

Report Data View Export Market Data Process Utilities Help

Client Account (F#)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229467	14/06/22 11:12:41.222 o'clock BST	15.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.50000		5	10	10	ETD Liq Config_External	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229468	14/06/22 11:12:41.232 o'clock BST	40.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	ETD Liq Config_External	Liquidable

Also following trades were liquidated as per book, product, and Counterparty Account aggregation criteria.

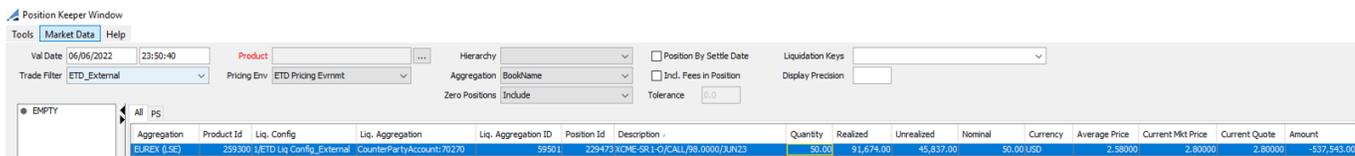
First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229465	229469	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.2	2.7	25	52,087.50

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229466	229470	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.8	20	41,670.00
229467	229471	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.4	5	-2,083.50
							<b>Total</b>	<b>91,674.00</b>

*Note: i. This liquidation is due to buy & Sell and NOT because of position transfer.*

*ii. In default behavior, after position transfer liquidation is NOT happening.*

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 45,837.00 & realized amount = 91,674.00



**Total unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

**b. Position Transfer - Close-out at Trade Level – “Un-Ticked” (Enhanced Behavior):**

**Impact on Trade Attributes in enhanced behavior:**

System will remove following highlighted attribute from “Trade Attribute” window to show correct opening & closing trades in TOQ window.

**Before Position transfer:**

**Closing trade (Trade ID 229468)**

**Opening trade (Trade ID 229468)**

**Closing trade (Trade ID 229467)**

**Opening trade (Trade ID 229467)**

After Position transfer:

**Closing trade (Trade ID 229468)**

**Opening trade (Trade ID 229468)**

**Closing trade (Trade ID 229467)**

**Opening trade (Trade ID 229467)**

New attribute will be visible with the name “PositionTransferSrcTrade” after position transfer. This attribute value will show trade id.

*Note: “PositionTransferSrcTrade” attribute value will allow to close the trade with same trade id under “ETD Lq Config”.*

**i) Liquidation Config - ETD Lq Config:**

Following (highlighted) new trades have been created with the target book "Global\_Trade\_1".

Client Account (F)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECFIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229465	14/06/22 11:12:41.173 o'clock BST	25.00	BUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.20000		0	25	25	25 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
PECFIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229466	14/06/22 11:12:41.203 o'clock BST	20.00	BUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.30000		0	20	20	20 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229469	14/06/22 11:12:41.254 o'clock BST	-25.00	BUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.70000		0	25	-25	25 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229470	14/06/22 11:12:41.262 o'clock BST	-20.00	BUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.80000		0	20	-20	20 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229471	14/06/22 11:12:41.272 o'clock BST	-5.00	BUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.40000		0	5	-5	5 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
PECFIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244483	11/10/22 09:02:14.613 o'clock BST	40.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	40 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable
PECFIC03	Newedge Client	NYME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244483	11/10/22 09:02:14.681 o'clock BST	15.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.50000		0	15	15	15 ETD Lq Config	Liquidable

Also following trades have been closed with source book "EUREX (LSE)". Based on price difference between first price & second price "Realized" amount is calculated for each trade.

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229467	244481	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.5	15	0
229468	244480	PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.6	40	0
							<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>

**Note: This liquidation happened in enhanced behavior.**

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 1,37,511 & realized amount = 0

Aggregation	Product Id	Liq. Config	Liq. Aggregation	Liq. Aggregation ID	Position Id	Description	Quantity	Realized	Unrealized	Nominal	Currency	Average Price	Current Mkt Price	Current Quote	Amount
EUREX (LSE)	259300 11111ETD Liq Config	ClientAccount:219785CounterPartyAccount:70270	133506	229472	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	-32.00	0.00	-18,751.50	-9,000 USD	2,71000	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	-364,628.50
EUREX (LSE)	259300 11111ETD Liq Config	ClientAccount:219785CounterPartyAccount:70270	133504	229472	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	45.00	0.00	194,175.00	45,000 USD	2,24444	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	-10,967.00
Global_Trade_1	259300 11111ETD Liq Config	ClientAccount:219785CounterPartyAccount:70270	133504	230979	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	55.00	0.00	52,087.50	55,000 USD	2,57273	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	-589,630.50
<b>Total</b>															

**unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

**ii. Liquidation Config - Default:**

Following (highlighted) new trades have been created with the target book "Global\_Trade\_1".

Client Account (P)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244481	11/10/22 09:02:14 541 o'clock BST	-15.00	EUREX (LSE)	07/06/2022	2.50000		-10	5	-5	DEFAULT	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244482	11/10/22 09:02:14 613 o'clock BST	40.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	DEFAULT	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCME-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244483	11/10/22 09:02:14 681 o'clock BST	15.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.50000		0	15	15	DEFAULT	Liquidable

Also the following trades have been closed with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229465	229469	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.2	2.7	25	52,087.50
229466	229470	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.8	20	41,670.00
229467	229471	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.4	5	-2,083.50

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229467	244480	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.6	10	4,167.00
229468	244480	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.6	30	-
229468	244481	-	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.5	10	-4,167.00
<b>Total</b>								<b>91,674.00</b>

**Note: This liquidation happened in enhanced behavior.**

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 45,837.00 & realized amount = 91,674.00

Aggregation	Product Id	Liq. Config	Liq. Aggregation	Liq. Aggregation ID	Position Id	Description	Quantity	Realized	Unrealized	Nominal	Currency	Average Price	Current Mkt Price	Current Quote	Amount
Global_Trade_1	259300 0(DEFALTT				0	231030 XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	55.00	0.00	52,087.50	55.00 USD	2.57273	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	-589,630.50
EUREX (LSE)	259300 0(DEFALTT				0	229474 XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	-5.00	91,674.00	-6,250.30	-5.00 USD	2.30000	2.80000	2.80000	2.80000	52,087.50

**Total unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

**iii. Liquidation Config - Internal:**

Following (highlighted) new trades have been created with the target book "Global\_Trade\_1".

Client Account (F)	Counterparty	Security	Trade Id	Entered Date	Quantity	Book	Liquidation Date	Liquidation Price	Avg Price	Liquidation Quantity	Remaining Quantity	Open Quantity	Liquidation Config	Liquidation Status
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229467	14/06/22 11:12:41.222 o'clock BST	15.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.50000		10	5	5	5ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229468	14/06/22 11:12:41.232 o'clock BST	40.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	40ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229469	14/06/22 11:12:41.254 o'clock BST	-25.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.70000		0	25	25	25ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229470	14/06/22 11:12:41.262 o'clock BST	-20.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.80000		0	20	20	20ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
ATLANTIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	229471	14/06/22 11:12:41.272 o'clock BST	-5.00	EUREX (LSE)	06/06/2022	2.40000		0	5	5	5ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244482	11/10/22 09:02:14.613 o'clock BST	40.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.60000		0	40	40	40ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable
PECIFIC03	Newedge Client	XCHE-SR1-O/CALL/98.0000/JUN23	244483	11/10/22 09:02:14.681 o'clock BST	15.00	Global_Trade_1	06/06/2022	2.50000		0	15	15	15ETD Liq Config_Internal	Liquidable

Also following trades have been closed with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229465	244480	PECIFIC03	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.2	2.6	25	41,670.00
229466	244480	PECIFIC03	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.6	15	18,751.50

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229466	244481	PECIFIC03	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.5	5	4,167.00
229467	244481	PECIFIC03	-	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.5	10	-
							<b>Total</b>	<b>64,588.50</b>

**Note: This liquidation happened in enhanced behavior.**

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 72,922.50 & realized amount = 64,588.50

**Total unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

**iv. Liquidation Config - External:**

Following (highlighted) new trades have been created with the target book "Global\_Trade\_1".

Also following trades have been closed with source book "EUREX (LSE)".

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229465	229469	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.2	2.7	25	52,087.50
229466	229470	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.3	2.8	20	41,670.00
229467	229471	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.4	5	-2,083.50
229467	244480	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.5	2.6	10	4,167.00

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Client Account	Counterparty	Book	First Price	Second Price	Liquidation Qty	Realized
229468	244480	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.6	30	-
229468	244481	-	Newedge Client	EUREX (LSE)	2.6	2.5	10	-4,167.00
							<b>Total</b>	<b>91,674.00</b>

**Note: This liquidation happened in enhanced behavior.**

As shown in below screenshot, position keeper window is showing total unrealized amount = 45,837.00 & realized amount = 91,674.00

Aggregation	Product Id	Liq. Config	Liq. Aggregation	Liq. Aggregation ID	Position Id	Description	Quantity	Realized	Unrealized	Nominal	Currency	Average Price	Current Mkt Price	Current Quote	Amount
Global_Trade_1	259300	LETD Liq Config_External	CounterPartyAccount:70270	99501	231031	MCHE-SR-L-C/CALL(98.0000)/A/R23	55.00	0.00	52,687.50	55.00 USD	2,57273	2,80000	2,80000	589,630.50	
EUREX (LSE)	259300	LETD Liq Config_External	CounterPartyAccount:70270	99501	229472	MCHE-SR-L-C/CALL(98.0000)/A/R23	-5.00	91,674.00	-6,250.50	-5.00 USD	2,50000	2,80000	2,80000	52,087.50	

**Total unrealized + realized = 1,37,511.00**

# Importing Market Data

The scheduled task SIMPLE\_DATA\_IMPORT is used to import end of day settle prices (for variation margin calculation) and FX quotes, and cabinet prices.

<b>Task Description</b>	
Task Type:	SIMPLE_DATA_IMPORT
External Reference:	Settlement Price Import
Comments:	Depends on market data files stored locally
Description:	Settlement Price Import
<b>Execution Parameters</b>	
Attempts:	1
Retry After:	0 minutes
Expected Execution Time (SLA):	2 minutes
JVM Settings:	-Xms512m -Xmx1024m -XX:MaxPermSize=256m
Log Settings:	
<b>Task Notification Options</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Send Emails	<input type="checkbox"/> Publish Business Events
To User:	<input type="text"/>
<b>Common Attributes</b>	
Task ID	6501
Processing Org	
Trade Filter	
Filter Set	
Pricing Environment	default
Timezone	Europe/Paris
Valuation Time Hour	22
Valuation Time Minute	0
Undo Time Hour	
Undo Time Minute	
Valuation Date Offset	
From Days	
To Days	
Pricer Measures	
Business Holidays	
<b>Task Attributes</b>	
Resource	ETDSettlePricesImport.xml
Endpoint	direct://start
Parameters	

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
Task Type	SIMPLE_DATA_IMPORT
Processing Org	The name of the Clearing Broker running the EOD process.
Pricing Environment	The name of the PE from which to source the Closing Prices.
Timezone	The Time Zone in which the Clearing Broker operates.

The market data import process uses the same files as the risk calculation and relies on the folder structure described under [Appendix – External Data Locations](#).

# Variation Margin Calculation

## 12.1 Overview

The Variation Margin is defined as the change in valuation of a portfolio due to new trade activity, lifecycle events, and the daily changes in the settlement prices of futures and options across all exchanges in their settlement currencies. In market terminology, a portfolio's Open Trade Equity (OTE) represents the current valuation of all open positions based on their traded price and the most recent market closing price in each of the individual instruments. In addition, options are commonly valued using Net Option Value (NOV) which represents the options current value, long or short, based on closing prices but ignoring the initial traded price.

Realized gains or losses due to closing out of open positions, payment of option premium, fees, commissions and cash or physical settlement of future and option positions also contributes to the daily variation margin calculation, impacting the cash balance of the account.

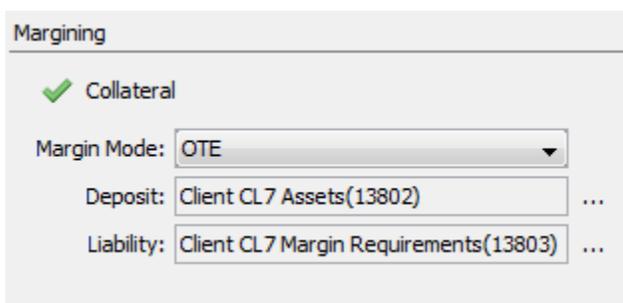
The sum of OTE, NOV and Realized Cash at the end of each day results in that account's closing Cash Net Liquidating Value (NLV), with securities deposited as collateral making up the rest of the account's Total NLV.

The execution of the scheduled task CLEARING\_VM\_CALC will generate the daily OTE and NOV and present it in a way that the account balances are updated only with the day-to-day change in the account value.

### Account Setting - Margin Mode

The PO must configure all client and counterparty collateral accounts to use one of two available VM Margin Modes – "OTE" or "Realized VM" - in order to specify how the unrealized profit or loss of their open positions behave.

- **OTE Mode** treats unrealized PL as a credit or debit to the account balance which can be used to cover Initial Margin Requirements but cannot be withdrawn from the account as cash. In other words, if an account accumulates a large positive OTE without ever realizing the profit by closing out the position, "OTE" margin mode would not make that amount available in the cash balance to transfer back to the client, however it would allow that amount to be used to cover the Initial Margin Requirements, likely eliminating the need for the client to post additional collateral.



We model OTE Mode by calculating the VM in the standard way, creating a Clearing Transfer trade with OTE and NOV amounts.

More specifically, when using that mode, we attach OTEFUT (and its reversal) - to isolate the OTE portion linked to Futures - and OTEOPT (and its reversal) – to isolate the OTE portion linked to Future Style Options.

These technical fees are generating transfers that get associated to the account's VM Contract. In this mode, the OTE-like transfers are enriched with the VM Margin Call id linked to the Clearing Account, they feed the collateral position for that contract but are filtered from the total cash balance as it is not real cash that could be withdrawn.

In parallel, SOV (and its reversal) – for short option value – and LOV (and its reversal) – for long option value – technical fees are created and attached to the Clearing Transfer to impact the option value buckets (SOV, LOV and NOV) in the inventory. The related transfers attached to the Clearing Transfer are not enriched with any margin id. These fees and transfers are just computed to create a bucket for reconciliation and statement purposes. Option Value is only considered by the initial margin process (CLEARING\_IM\_CALC) to calculate the total margin requirement. Option Value is not real cash that can be withdrawn. The SOV, LOV, NOV flows only impact the related inventory bucket and do not impact the Inventory Cash Balance.

- **Realized PL Mode** treats unrealized PL the same as realized and is essentially the equivalent of closing out all open positions each night at the settlement price and reopening them the next day as a new position at the previous day's price. The unrealized can be used as a cash equivalent to cover IMR or to withdraw if the account is in excess.

This mode is triggered by selecting 'Realized VM' as the margin mode on the clearing account and works by generating NPV and NPV\_REV transfers-like on the Clearing Transfer trade that get updated with the account's associated VM Collateral Contract, and therefore treated as cash assets.

More specifically, when using that mode, we attach NPVFUT (and its reversal) - to isolate the NPV portion linked to Futures - and NPVOPT (and its reversal) – to isolate the NPV portion linked to Future Style Options. These technical fees are generating transfers that get associated to the account's VM Contract. In this mode, the NPV-like transfers are enriched with the VM Margin Call id linked to the Clearing Account, they feed the collateral position for that contract and impact the total cash balance as it is real cash that could be withdrawn.

The behavior of the OTE or NPV is driven in part by the Fee definition. The highlighted 'Margin' field is set to "Account Level" in the standard system configuration, meaning that based on the setting of the Margin Mode on each account, the fee transfer may or may not get tagged with the MarginCall XferAttribute that is required for it to be considered as an asset in the Deposit contract.

### *Account Setting – Family Accounts*

Variation Margin is calculated on open positions at the level of each account and contract that is eligible to hold positions – what we refer to as Standard Accounts and Child Accounts. When an account is a child, the OTE/NPV and NOV related transfers generated at the child account level & contract are duplicated to the parent account so that both accounts are equally impacted. This holds true for other transfer types as well, such as Premium, Realized PL and Option Cash Settlement. What this means is that for a parent child structure, the total VM at the parent level is the sum of all flows across all child accounts.

### *Settle Prices*

To calculate the Variation Margin, the system requires that each instrument in the portfolio has a closing price saved under the CLOSE instance on the process date.

In case no price exists for the day, the latest available market price is used. You can define how many business days in the past the market price can be looked up using in the domain ProcessingConfig:

Value = ETDClearing.VM.PastQuoteDays

Comment = <number of business days>

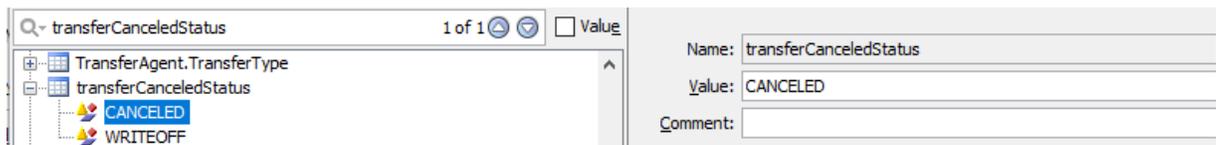
In case no market price is found, the latest available trade price is used.

## 12.2 Scheduled Task CLEARING\_VM\_CALC

**NOTE:** If the domain "transferCanceledStatus" does not contain any value, the CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task ignores the existence of the "CANCELED" status clearing transfer and regenerates a new clearing transfer.

If the domain "transferCanceledStatus" contains any value other than "CANCELED" status for Collateral Manager usage or any other asset class usage, for example "WRITEOFF", the CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task will consider that a clearing transfer is already available for that day, even though the clearing transfer is in "CANCELED" status and the scheduled task fails to generate a new clearing transfer.

In order to avoid this, you need to add "CANCELED" to the domain "transferCanceledStatus" in order to ignore the "CANCELED" clearing transfer and generate new clearing transfers when the scheduled task runs again.



### Configuring the Scheduled Task

<b>Task Description</b>	
Task Type:	CLEARING_VM_CALC
External Reference:	Calculate VM
Comments:	Calculate VM
Description:	Calculate VM
<b>Execution Parameters</b>	
Attempts:	1
Retry After:	0 minutes
Expected Execution Time (SLA):	10 minutes
JVM Settings:	-Xms512m -Xmx1024m
Log Settings:	-level ALL -trace com.calypso.clearing.log.default
<b>Task Notification Options</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Send Emails	<input type="checkbox"/> Publish Business Events
To User:	
<b>Common Attributes</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Task Attributes	
CCP/ClearingHouse	EUREX_CCP
Clearing Service	ETD
Select Positions By	Client Account
Accounts	GL0009
Use Liquidation	false

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
Task Type	CLEARING_VM_CALC
Processing Org	The name of the Clearing Broker running the EOD process.
Pricing Environment	The name of the PE from which to source the Closing Prices.
Timezone	The Time Zone in which the Clearing Broker operates.
Valuation Time Hour/Minute	<p>The Valuation Time of the scheduled task can be set to ensure that each time the task is run, it is run at the same Valuation Time regardless of the Execution Time. The ST should be run at a time in the specified Time Zone which is before the Book EOD time of all Books which hold positions for the accounts included in the run.</p> <p>If the scheduled task valuation time is after the Book EOD time on date 'T', the task will be run as if it is running for EOD on T+1.</p>
CCP/ClearingHouse	This field indicates the list of markets to process. Allows the user to select a list from any Legal Entity with Role 'CounterParty', or to simply select 'ALL' to process all markets.
Clearing Service	Always set to ETD for Listed Market processing. This uses the 'RelatedProductType' attribute of the trade to locate trades and positions related to ETD processing.
Select Positions By	Allows the user to determine the Account Types that they may want to filter on in the next field.
Accounts	Allows the user to select from a list of Standard and Child Accounts of the type selected in the previous field. Can be used to isolate specific accounts for processing or can be set to 'ALL' to process all accounts.
Use Liquidation	<p>True or false.</p> <p>Default is false. Clearing transfers are created based on the average price of the position.</p> <p>If set to true (not recommended), clearing transfers are created based on the liquidated price depending on the liquidation method defined in Liquidation Info.</p>
Clearing Transfer by Attribute	<p>You can select the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CONTRACT (or not set): Clearing transfer trades are created at the contract level (default behaviour) + Liquidation Key Config if any. The contract name stored in the trade keyword ContractName.</li> <li>• BOOK: Clearing transfer trades are created at the Book level + Liquidation Key Config if any.</li> <li>• BOOK_PRODUCT: Clearing transfer trades are created at Book + Product description level. The product description is stored in the trade keyword ProductDescription.</li> </ul>

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
Liquidation Key Config	You can select a liquidation key config to create clearing transfers based on the selected aggregation key.

In the domain ProcessingConfig, setting the value = ETDClearing.VM.UseNativePricers to true or not defining that value at all will mean the CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task is using the standard Calypso pricers (pricers are more demanding in terms of market data but ensures consistency with numbers produced in accounting and TOQ report) to compute the option and future values.

To de-activate this feature, put that domain to false and the CLEARING\_VM\_CALC scheduled task will compute its own calculation, without having to set specific pricing configuration.

### Clearing Transfer Trades

The VM flows generated through the task are stored on a Calypso product called a Clearing Transfer trade. Storing these calculated amounts on a trade allows us to leverage the robust support for trade workflow, transfer generation, settlement routing and reporting that is supported across all Calypso products. We simply use the Clearing Transfer product as a convenient container for the VM transfers.

Once the trade level valuations are complete, the results will be consolidated into a single OTEFUT/OTEOPT/NPVFUT/NPVOPT and a single SOV/LOV amount for each unique combination of CCP, Clearing Service, Client Account, Counterparty Account, Contract and Currency by default.

You can also elect to create those trades by CCP, Clearing Service, Client Account, Counterparty Account, Book or CCP, Clearing Service, Client Account, Counterparty Account, Book, Product Description using the following domain:

Domain = ProcessingConfig

Clearing Transfer Trades will then be formed to contain these flows and generate BO transfers. The current design removes the existing design of CT trade mirroring, and instead generates a single CT trade with fees and transfers facing both the client and counterparty.

The Clearing Transfer trade is created with the following logic:

Trade Element	Population Logic
Counterparty	The LE on the Counterparty Account associated to the trade.
Role	Hardcoded to Counterparty.
PO	The PO specified in the executed Scheduled Task.
Book	The default Client or House Clearing Book specified on the PO, based on the Origin of the Account to which the Margin Group is associated.
Trade Date	The Process Date of the Scheduled Task.

Trade Element	Population Logic
Settle Date	The Process Date of the Scheduled Task. Our Inventory balances will be built using Settle Date logic, and we need the CT trades generated on the processing date to impact the balances for that date.
Currency	The Currency of the CT trade will be taken from the currency of the aggregated transaction valuations.
Principal	The sum of the amounts of all of the counterparty flows included in the trade. We do not include all flows, because by definition these would always sum to zero.
Pay/Rec	This should be set based upon the sign of the Principal flow. A positive principal results in a setting of Receive and a negative principal amount results in a setting of Pay
Transfer Type	Hard coded to 'CASH_SETTLEMENT'
Client Account	The Client Account on the aggregated transaction valuations.
Counterparty Account	The Counterparty Account on the aggregated transaction valuations.
Trade Keywords	<p><b>CCP</b> - Taken from the CCP keyword of the trades whose valuation is contributing to the CT Trade. This is included because of the users' ability to run the task for a subset of all CCPs. If we did not uniquely identify the CT trade by CCP, the execution of the ST for one CCP would overwrite the flows for another previously executed CCP, and our finalization process would fail.</p> <p><b>CCPOriginCode</b> - The Origin of the Client Account specified – House or Client.</p> <p><b>RelatedProductType</b> - ETD.</p>

We describe below the calculation mode implemented by the scheduled task when not using the native Calypso pricers. If Calypso pricers are used, flow types created will be the same as listed below. The calculation will depend on your pricing params, especially considering the difference between future (where you consider the trade price) and option value (where you only consider the current market quote).

#### *OTEFUT/OPT related Cashflows*

For Accounts in MarginMode = OTE, generate OTE flows as follows.

For the selected trade, if the product is a Future:

- Flow type = "OTEFUT"
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Flow Amount = Sum of {Round(Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value) – Round(Traded Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value)} \* Quantity for the open quantity of each transaction that comprises the open position, where the sign of the Quantity follows these rules

For the selected trade, if the product is an Option with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute = 'VariationMargined':

- Flow type = "OTEOPT"
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Flow Amount = Sum of {Round(Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value) – Round(Traded Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value)} \* Quantity} for the open quantity of each transaction that comprises the open position, where the sign of the Quantity follows these rules

If the product is an option with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute not equal to 'VariationMargined', the system will generate a SOV or LOV flow, no OTE or NPV.

#### *OTEFUT/OPT\_REV related Cashflows*

For accounts in Margin Mode of OTE, generate as follows:

Will be equal but opposite direction to the OTEFUT/OTEOPT amount on the previous day's CT trade with the equivalent trade attributes. If no CT trade is found, the amount will equal 0.

The previous day is the preceding business day subject to the holiday calendar designated on the PO under the "Clearing Business Calendar" attribute.

#### *NPVFUT/OPT related Cashflows*

For Accounts in MarginMode = Realized VM, generate NPV flows as follows.

For the selected trade, if the product is a Future:

- Flow type = "NPVFUT"
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Flow Amount = Sum of {Round(Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value) – Round(Traded Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value)} \* Quantity} for the open quantity of each transaction that comprises the open position, where the sign of the Quantity follows these rules

For the selected trade, if the product is an Option with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute = 'VariationMargined':

- Flow type = "NPVOPT"
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Flow Amount = Sum of {Round(Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value) – Round(Traded Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value)} \* Quantity} for the open quantity of each transaction that comprises the open position, where the sign of the Quantity follows these rules

If the product is an option with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute not equal to 'VariationMargined', the system will generate a SOV or LOV flow, no OTE or NPV.

### *NPVFUT/OPT\_REV related Cashflows*

For accounts in Margin Mode Realized VM, generate as follows:

Will be equal but opposite direction to the NPVFUT/NPVOPT amount on the previous day's CT trade with the equivalent trade attributes. If no CT trade is found, the amount will equal 0.

The previous day is the preceding business day subject to the holiday calendar designated on the PO under the "Clearing Business Calendar" attribute.

### *SOV/LOV related Cashflows*

If the product is an Option with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute = 'Conventional':

- Flow type = "LOV" if long position or "SOV" if short position globally for the CT aggregation level
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Amount = Sum of {Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value \* Quantity} for the open quantity of each individual transaction that comprises the open position

### *SOV/LOV\_REV related Cashflows*

Will be equal but opposite direction to the SOV/LOV amount on the previous day's CT trade with the equivalent trade attributes. If no CT trade is found, the amount will equal 0.

The previous day is the preceding business day subject to the holiday calendar designated on the PO under the "Clearing Business Calendar" attribute.

### *FWD\_DISC\_OTC Cashflow*

For Accounts in MarginMode = OTE, generate an OTE flow as follows.

For the selected trade, if the product is a Future with the PremiumPaymentConvention attribute = 'VariationMargined' and the Exchange set to a LE with a MIC value of "LME":

- Flow type = "OTE"
- SettleCurrency = The settle currency defined on the product
- Flow Amount = Sum of {Round(Market Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value) – Round(Traded Price \* Tick Size \* Tick Value)} \* Quantity} for the open quantity of each transaction that comprises the open position, where the sign of the Quantity follows these rules

You can select the date used to calculate the LME discount factor based on domain "ProcessingConfig" and "Value = ETDClearing.LME.DF.CTLevel".

The Comment can be set as:

- Expiry\_Date - Discount Factor as of the expiry date of the future
- First\_Delivery\_Date - Discount Factor as of the First Delivery Date of the future
- Last\_Delivery\_Date - Discount Factor as of the Last Delivery Date of the future

- CCP\_Date - Discount Factor as of the CCP Date of the future.

If the domain is not added or if left empty, the default date for is Expiry Date.

### *FWD\_DISC\_OTC\_REV Cashflow*

Will be equal but opposite direction to the OTE amount on the previous day's CT trade with the equivalent trade attributes. If no CT trade is found, the amount will equal 0.

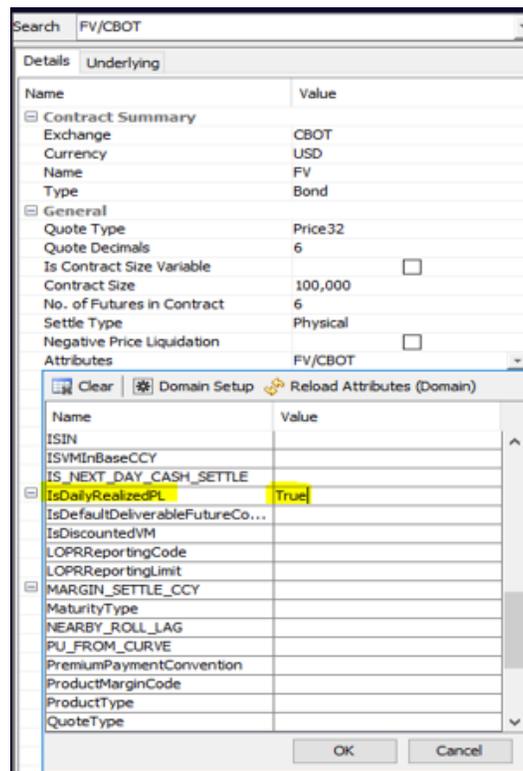
The previous day is the preceding business day subject to the holiday calendar designated on the PO under the "Clearing Business Calendar" attribute.

### *Managing Clearing Transfers for Daily Realized MTM Contracts*

For certain markets, such as the Brazilian exchange's rate-based futures, contracts utilizing Daily Realized Mark-to-Market (MTM) can lead to frequent daily Variation Margin (VM) exchanges. To streamline this process and avoid generating daily clearing transfers, the system now utilizes a new calculation method to generate both realized and unrealized VM.

To identify contracts that use Daily Realized MTM and therefore should not generate daily clearing transfers, a contract definition attribute called "IsDailyRealizedPL" has been introduced.

- IsDailyRealizedPL = True: If this attribute is set to "True" for a contract, the system will recognize it as a Daily Realized MTM product and will not generate daily clearing transfers for it. Instead, realized and unrealized VM will be calculated using the new method.
- IsDailyRealizedPL = False or Blank: If this attribute is set to "False" or left blank, the system will identify the contract as a standard VM-based product and will generate Clearing Transfers as per the usual process.



## 12.3 Recording Daily Value Changes

The EOD\_FUTURES\_MARKING scheduled task allows recording daily value changes as the difference between pricer measures OPEN\_PRICE and PRICE.

<b>Task Description</b>	
Task Type:	EOD_FUTURES_MARKING
External Reference:	
Comments:	
Description:	
<b>Execution Parameters</b>	
Attempts:	Retry After: <input type="text"/> minutes Expected Execution Time (SLA): <input type="text"/> minutes
JVM Settings:	-Xms512m -Xmx1024m
Log Settings:	
<b>Task Notification Options</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Send Emails	<input type="checkbox"/> Publish Business Events To User: <input type="text"/>
<b>Common Attributes</b>	
<b>Task Attributes</b>	
Opening Price	OPEN_PRICE
Closing Price	PRICE
Rebuild Positions By SettleDate	
Counterparty	
THREAD COUNT	

Select a trade filter and a pricing environment in the common attributes. This only applies to trade filters with the position specification defined in domain "DefaultETDPosSpec".

### Task Attributes

- **Opening Price:** Enter the opening price pricer measure.
- **Closing Price:** Enter the closing price pricer measure.
- **Rebuild Positions By SettleDate:** Select true to rebuild the positions by settle date as needed.
- **Counterparty:** Select a counterparty as needed.
- **THREAD COUNT:** Enter a number of threads to run the scheduled task on multiple threads.

The scheduled task creates trades to close the positions at Opening Price and open the positions as Closing Price in order to record the daily value change as realized P&L.

BVMF-DAP-F/AUG26 -PO is Setclear Technology and Services P Ltd (289445) - Version : 0 Mod Us... - □ ×

Trade Back Office Future Analytics Pricing Env Market Data Utilities Help

Trade Details Fees History

Cpty NEWEDGE ... CounterParty Status VERIFIED ID 289445

Book APL-9561 ... Broker ... Remove Template NONE

Contract Selection

Exch BM&F Ccy BRL Contract BVMF-DAP-F Future Aug 26

Id Type AU\_OTC\_ELIGI... Value

Future BVMF-DAP-F/AUG26

Trade

Sell Price 85,876.600

Quantity 117

Nominal 11,700,000

Market Data Pricer Params Results CTD

Val Date 15/01/2025 20:37:00

Trade Attributes

Setup ☆ ? Q Editable

Name	Value
ClientAccount	PORTFOLIO-10 (169869)
CloseByPosition	true
CloseLinkedPosition	288962
CounterPartyAccount	Newedge Client (70270)
ETD Position ValDate	12-02-2024
ETD ProcessByPosition	true
LongShort	Long
ORIGINAL PRICE	85,747.78
Position Generated	PLPosition
PositionID	288962
Reporting-LargeSizeTrade	false
Reporting-PaymentFrequencyPeri...	M
Reporting-PrimaryAssetClass	InterestRate
ROUND TURN	false
TerminationType	CloseOut
TradeClassification	Price roll, closing
13CTimeIndication	
26T	
ACCOMMODATION CHARGE ID	

BVMF-DAP-F/AUG26 -PO is Setclear Technology and Services P Ltd (289446) - Version : 0 Mod Us... - □ ×

Trade Back Office Future Analytics Pricing Env Market Data Utilities Help

Trade Details Fees History

Cpty NEWEDGE CounterParty Status VERIFIED ID 289446

Book APL-9561 Broker Remove Template NONE

Contract Selection

Exch BM&F Ccy BRL Contract BVMF-DAP-F Future Aug 26

Id Type AU\_OTC\_ELIGI... Value

Future BVMF-DAP-F/AUG26

Trade

Buy Price 85,920.210 Price

Quantity 117

Nominal 11,700,000

Market Data Pricer Params Results GTD

Val Date 15/01/2025 20:38:49 Pricing E ADR Currency

Trade Attributes

Setup ☆ ? Q Editable

Name	Value
ClientAccount	PORTFOLIO-10 (169869)
CounterPartyAccount	Newedge Client (70270)
ETD Position ValDate	12-02-2024
ETD ProcessByPosition	true
LongShort	Long
ORIGINAL PRICE	85,747.78
Position Generated	PLPosition
PositionID	288962
Reporting-LargeSizeTrade	false
Reporting-PaymentFrequencyPeri...	M
Reporting-PrimaryAssetClass	InterestRate
ROUND TURN	false
TradeClassification	Price roll, opening
13CTimeIndication	
26T	
ACCOMMODATION_CHARGE_ID	
AccountNumber	
Acct	
ADR Currency	

Trade Open quantity

Liquidated Positions

Classical Report

First Trade Id	Second Trade Id	Type	Quantity	Nominal	First Price	First Accrual	Second Price	Second Accrual	Date	Realized	Effective Date
288960	289445	ETD, Daily VM	117.00	11,700,000.00	85,747.780	0.000	-85,876.600	0.000	02/12/24 19:00:00.000 o'clock IST	15,071.94	03/12/2024

Open Positions

Trade Id	Product Id	Trade Date	Settle Date	Cash Settle Date	Open Quantity	Open Nominal	Quantity	Price	Accrual	Open Repo Quantity	Book	Product
289446	194848	02/12/24 19:00:01.000 o'clock IST	03/12/2024	03/12/2024	117.00	11,700,000.00	117.00	85,920.210	0.000	117.00	APL-9561	Future

# Initial Margin Calculation

► For Initial Margin Calculation and Reporting, please refer to the Calypso ETD Clearing Margin User Guide.

# Listed Derivatives Contracts

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to [Configuration > Listed Derivatives > Future Contracts](#) (menu action `refdata.FutureDefinitionWindow`) for creating future contracts, and future products.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to [Configuration > Listed Derivatives > Future Option Contracts](#) (menu action `refdata.FutureOptionDefinitionWindow`) for creating future option contracts, and future option products.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to [Configuration > Listed Derivatives > Option Contracts](#) (menu action `refdata.ETOContractWindow`) for creating ETO contracts, and ETO products.

You can also access contract information from the [Clearing Dashboard > Product Data](#) tab.

## 14.1 Contract Attributes

To be included in the 3 type domain names:

- FutureContractAttributes
- FutureOptionContractAttributes
- ETOContractAttributes

The following contract attributes are used for processing future and options:

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
CascadeFrom	<p>After the creation of the shorter-duration contracts, this attribute will reference the 'ContractName' of the longer-duration contract the contract cascading from. Since there can be a "one to many" ratio of the longer to the shorter duration contracts, it makes sense to place the reference on the latter.</p> <p>Note that in the case that a quarterly product is created from the cascading of an annual contract, and will cascade itself into a monthly contract, that quarterly contract would reference the annual contract in the 'CascadeFrom' attribute, while the monthly contract would reference the quarterly contract name. Mandatory</p>
CascadeTo	<p>In the cascading process, this is an attribute stored on a long duration contract that references the shorter duration contract that will get cascaded to. Mandatory</p>
ContractStrategyMargin	<p>A specific margin strategy stored on unique contracts that differ from the contract's exchange margin methodology. Mandatory for unique contracts.</p>

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
CascadePriceType	<p>For longer duration contracts, this attribute dictates how the prices of the trades created during the cascade process will be set.</p> <p>When the attribute is set to 'Closing', the trade price of the close out trade and the newly generated opening trade in the shorter duration product(s) will be set to the closing price of the parent product on the cascade date. This price is taken from the Instance Type (Close, Last, etc.) set in the Quote Set from the Pricing Environment selected on the Scheduled Task.</p> <p>When the attribute is set to 'Trade', the trade price of the close out trade and the newly generated opening trade in the shorter duration product(s) will be set to the traded price of the parent trades that form the open position. This implies that the cascade process could generate multiple trades in the same product with different traded prices.</p> <p>If this field is empty or has an unrecognizable value, the process will run with a default value of 'Trade'.</p>
CascadeDateLag	<p>A positive integer value that represents the number of business days, according to the calendar in the 'Holidays' field on the contract, prior to the product's First Delivery Date that the cascading event will occur. The business days will be according to the calendar set on the Contract definition. An empty value in this field will be considered a lag of zero by default.</p>
ContractCode	<p>Populated by FOW. The short name code for the contract.</p>
ContractStrategyRate	<p>When calculating Initial Margin for a position in this contract using the 'Strategy' method, this attribute will set the IM requirement amount per lot in the contract settlement currency. If the attribute is empty, we will use the default value of 1,000.</p>
CabinetPrice	<p>Lowest tradeable value for a specific option contract. Only is used to close out option positions that are very deep out of the money. Optional</p>
SettlementDateLag	<p>Number of business days, according to the calendar(s) in the Holidays field of the contract, after the expiration date that the future or option settles.</p> <p>You can customize the settlement date of future expiry closeout trades using the following currency attributes:</p> <p>"&lt;counterparty&gt;ETDExpirySettleDate" - Select the date to be used for the settlement date per counterparty.</p> <p>"&lt;counterparty&gt;ClearingTransferSettleLag" - Enter a number of days lag per counterparty over the selected date as needed.</p>

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
	If these attributes are not set, then attributes "ETDExpirySettleDate" and "ClearingTransferSettleLag" are used instead. They apply to all counterparties.
ProductMarginCode	Identifies the contract symbol used in the risk array files when calculating Initial Margin. Required when the symbol used in the risk file is different than the ClearingExchangeSymbol.

- ▶ Please refer to Calypso Futures and Future Options Trading documentation for details on setting up future and future option contracts.
- ▶ Please refer to Calypso Equity Derivatives Trading documentation for details on setting up ETO contracts.

## 14.2 Flex Options

Exchanges such as Eurex offer “Flex” future and option contracts which allow members to submit specifications for bespoke products to be traded on the exchange and cleared on the clearinghouse. These contracts need to adhere to the general guidelines of the contract framework – contract size, underlying asset, contract symbol – but the parties involved in the trade are able to choose their own ‘flexible’ expiration date, delivery type (physical/cash) and exercise type (American/European). Importantly, this means that it is a valid use case to have a single ETO or future option contract with multiple expiries in the same month.

To defined Flex Options, you need to set the Contract Date Format to ‘Daily’, triggering the display of the contract date in the trade capture screen and the generation of the quote name to include the day, month and year when describing the product.

The user also has to set the formatting of the contract date in the trade capture screen by populating the “DateFormat” contract attribute with a java-compatible format value. Recommended approach is to use the value of “dd MMM yyyy”.

## 14.3 Import

Listed Derivatives Contracts can be imported using the FOW Trade Data interface through the scheduled task FOW\_REFERENCE\_DATA\_IMPORT.

- ▶ Please refer to the Calypso FOW Integration Guide for complete details.



[IMPORTANT NOTE: Once the contracts are created, you need to generate the actual products that will be traded]

## 14.4 Introduction

This feature will allow the user to generate Clearing Transfer & Expiry close trade with settle date as a First or last delivery date for Nasdaq OMX future product as per exchange requirement therefore user can be able to settle NPVFUT + NPVFUT\_REV (CT) & REALIZED\_PL (Expiry close trade) on a First or last delivery day as per exchange requirements.

## 14.5 Important features

- Existing Currency Default attributes “ETDCloseoutSettleDate” and “NEWEDGEETDCloseoutSettleDate” have been replaced with new contract level attribute “ETDExpirySettleDate” for Nasdaq OMX future.
- New date logic has been introduced for last (Nasdaq OMX future) CT & future expiry closeout trade as when Processing Date/Booking date = Expiry Date then the system will look for the Contract attribute " ETDExpirySettleDate " to update the Settle Date value.

**Note:** V.17 MR September 2023 onward, the system will not consider Currency Default attributes “ETDCloseoutSettleDate” and “NEWEDGEETDCloseoutSettleDate” to set settle date value on future expiry closeout trade.

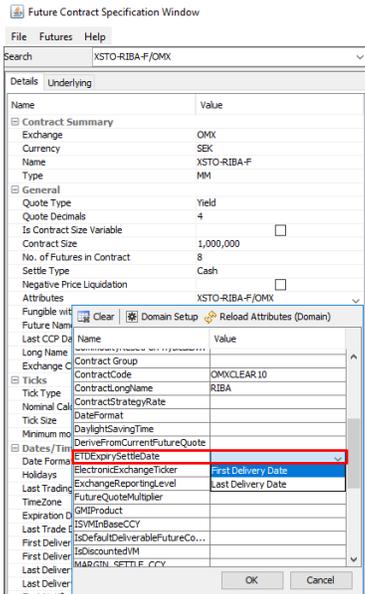
User will have to set this new contract attribute “ETDExpirySettleDate” under Future Contract Specification window for all contracts where settle date value on last Clearing transfer and Future expiry closeout trade needs to set as “First Delivery Date” or “Last Delivery Date” etc.

## 14.6 Configuration

Following values needs to be configure under Domain values:

The screenshots illustrate the configuration steps for the 'ETDExpirySettleDate' attribute:

- Domain Values - FutureContractAttributes:** The search filter is 'ETDExpirySettleDate'. The attribute 'ETDExpirySettleDate' is selected in the tree view. The right-hand pane shows: Name: FutureContractAttributes, Value: ETDExpirySettleDate, Comment: (empty).
- Domain Values - domain:** The search filter is 'domain'. The attribute 'FutureContractAttributes.ETDExpirySettleDate' is selected in the tree view. The right-hand pane shows: Name: domainName, Value: FutureContractAttributes.ETDExpirySettleDate, Comment: (empty).
- Domain Values - FutureContractAttributes.ETDExpiry:** The search filter is 'FutureContractAttributes.ETDExpiry'. The attributes 'Last Delivery Date' and 'First Delivery Date' are selected in the tree view. The right-hand pane shows: Name: FutureContractAttributes.ETDExpirySettleDate, Value: (empty), Comment: (empty). Below the pane are '<< Add' and '>> Remove' buttons.



There will be three options to choose the value of contract attribute as shown in the below screenshot.

**First Delivery Date:** When user selects this value in attribute then settle date value on Last CT trade & Expiry closeout trade will be taken from column "First Delivery Date" under "Future Contract Specification Window".

**Last Delivery Date:** When user selects this value in attribute then settle date value on last CT trade & Expiry closeout trade will be taken from column "Last Delivery Date" under "Future Contract Specification Window".

**Blank:** If the attribute value is blank or attribute not set, then system will look for attribute value "ClearingTransferSettleLag" and "NEWEDGEClearingTransferSettleLag" to capture settle date value for last CT trade & Expiry closeout trade.

**Note:** Above mentioned logic has been introduced for Nasdaq OMX future trades only. Other exchanges trades will generate last CT trades and Future expiry closeout trades based on default behavior means based on attribute value "ClearingTransferSettleLag" and "NEWEDGEClearingTransferSettleLag".

Following date logic have been introduced:

Date Logic	Attributes Name	Contract Attribute Value	Description
Processing Date/Booking date = Expiry Date	Contract attribute – "ETDExpirySettleDate"	First Delivery Date Last Delivery Date Blank	<p>If Processing Date/ Booking Date is equal to Expiry Date, then system will look for contract attribute "ETDExpirytradeSettleDate" to update Settle Date value on last CT trade &amp; future expiry closeout trade.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If attribute value is blank or attribute not set then Settle date value will be taken from "ClearingTransferSettlelag" or</p>

Date Logic	Attributes Name	Contract Attribute Value	Description
			"NEWEDGEclearingTransferSettleLag" attribute value.
Processing Date/Booking date <> (not equal to) Expiry Date	Currency default attribute – "ClearingTransferSettleLag" or "NEWEDGEclearingTransferSettleLag"	Any numerical value	If Processing Date/Booking date is not equal to Expiry Date, then system will look for currency Default attribute "ClearingTransferSettleLag" or "NEWEDGEclearingTransferSettleLag" attribute value to update Settle Date value on last CT trade.

**Note:**

- This logic will be applicable for (expiry date) last Clearing Transfer trade generated through ST "CLEARING\_VM\_CALC" & Future expiry close trades generated through ST or Calypso GUI.
- This feature is only applicable when user generates CT trade at "BOOK\_PRODUCT" level. User needs to select "BOOK\_PRODUCT" value under task attribute "Clearing Transfer by attribute" to generate CT at Book & Product level.

## 14.7 Expected Result

As shown in below screenshot, system has captured "Trade Settle Date" value as "First Delivery Date" i.e., 19 Dec 2023 for last CT & expiry closeout trade as per contract attribute "ETDExpirytradeSettleDate" on expiry date.

The screenshot shows two windows from the Calypso system. The top window, 'Currency Default Attributes Window SEK', displays a table with 'ClearingTransferSettleLag' set to 3. The bottom window, 'Future Contract Specification Window', shows a table of contract details for 'XSTO-RIBA-F/OMX'. The 'First Delivery Date' for the contract expiring on 13/03/2023 is highlighted as 19/12/2022.

Name	Value
ClearingEligible	
ClearingTransferSettleLag	3

Expiration Date	Prompt Month	Last Trade Date	Quote Name	First Delivery Date
13/06/2022	202206	13/06/2022	Future.SEK.OMX.XSTO-RIBA-F.JUN.22	13/06/2022
19/09/2022	202209	19/09/2022	Future.SEK.OMX.XSTO-RIBA-F.SEP.22	19/09/2022
19/12/2022	202212	19/12/2022	Future.SEK.OMX.XSTO-RIBA-F.DEC.22	19/12/2022
13/03/2023	202303	13/03/2023	Future.SEK.OMX.XSTO-RIBA-F.MAR.23	13/03/2023

# Cascading Process

Important: In order to properly execute the cascading process, we require that the shorter-duration contracts are created in the database and the underlying futures are saved as products prior to the execution of the cascading process.

## 15.1 Triggering the Cascade Process

The cascade process will be run each day through the execution of a scheduled task called FUTURE\_CASCADE. This task should be run at EOD after all offsetting is run, but before IM and VM calculation and statements are generated. Products which are eligible for cascading are determined by the list of values of the CascadeFrom attribute across all contracts. The cascade process will be triggered only on the open positions in these products where the First Delivery Date adjusted by the CascadeDateLag, and the ST process date are equal.

The cascading process only needs to be applied to open positions in cascading products. If transactions in a cascading contract have been cleared, and have since all been closed out, the cascading process does not need to be triggered.

Although it is not expected, this task can be run backdated. If the cascade process has already been run, by definition all positions will be closed, so there will be no impact of running it on a date for which it has already been run.

**Task Description**

Task Type: FUTURE\_CASCADE  
 External Reference: Future Cascade Process  
 Comments:  
 Description:

**Execution Parameters**

Attempts: 1    Retry After: 0 minutes    Expected Execution Time (SLA): minutes  
 JVM Settings: -Xms512m -Xmx1024m -XX:MaxPermSize=256m  
 Log Settings: ...

**Task Notification Options**

Send Emails     Publish Business Events    To User:

Common Attributes	
Task ID	
Processing Org	EXANE CLEARING
Trade Filter	
Filter Set	
Pricing Environment	default
Timezone	America/Los_Angeles
Valuation Time Hour	
Valuation Time Minute	
Undo Time Hour	
Undo Time Minute	
Valuation Date Offset	
From Days	
To Days	
Pricer Measures	
Business Holidays	
Task Attributes	
Exchange	EUREX

Attribute Name	Purpose/Impact
Processing Org	Processing Org in order to indicate which entities positions should be considered
Pricing Environment	Pricing Environment to source the closing price of the cascaded contract
Exchange	Exchange Attribute field which can be used to select one, several or all exchanges on which to run the process. This will be useful to run the process in a “follow the sun” mode. The pick list should be limited to LE’s with a Role of ‘MarketPlace’

## 15.2 Results of the Cascade Process

Running the cascade scheduled task on a day when open positions exist in a product which is linked to one or more other contracts by their CascadeFrom attribute will result in 1) the close out of the open position at either the closing price that day or the original trade price and 2) the generation of open positions in all of the existing products on the contracts which were pointing to the original position. If a contract exists, but the underlying future products have not been saved, new positions will not be generated.

# Listed Derivatives Fees & Commissions

This section recommends the market standard configuration that a Clearing Broker could use for their daily activities. Of course, the system is configurable and can be adapted to any client or user to best meet their needs.

There are 2 supported charging strategies for ETD products – “Trade Fees” for daily billing and detailed on the client statement and “Billing Fee” for period to date billing, typically accrued for the calendar month and billed a set number of days into the next month.

## 16.1 Inventory Buckets

Inventory Buckets are used aggregating different fee types into balance buckets for viewing and reporting in the system via the Inventory Position Report and for reporting on the client statement. The following two buckets are recommended

- Domain Value
- feeDefinitionAttributes
  - ETD.InventoryBucket** – to enable the user to configure which buckets the different fee types can be grouped together
- feeDefinitionAttributes.ETD.InventoryBucket
  - Commissions** – for the FCM’s add-on charge for its services
  - Fees** – for the pass-through charges of an exchange or 3<sup>rd</sup> party broker, which the FCM will need to pay out



## 16.2 Fee Definition

### Configuration > Fees, Haircuts & Margin Calls > Fee Definition

The following Fee Definitions are recommended

Fee Type	Role	Calculator	Inventory Bucket	Notes
COMMISSION	Client	FeeGrid	Commission	Client Commission
EXCHANGE_FEE	Counterparty	FeeGrid	Fees	Exchange fee payable to counterparty
EXCHANGE FEE	Client	FeeGrid	Fees	Exchange fee passed onto the client
CLEARING_FEE	Counterparty	FeeGrid	Fees	Clearing house fee payable to counterparty
CLEARING FEE	Client	FeeGrid	Fees	Clearing house fee passed onto the client
EXECUTION_FEE	ExecutingBroker	FeeGrid	Fees	Execution fee (Cleared Only / Give Ins) to pay to the Executing Broker
EXECUTION FEE	Client	FeeGrid	Brokerage	Execution fee (Cleared Only / Give In) passed onto the client
EXECUTION BROKERAGE	Counterparty	FeeGrid	Fees	Execution fee (Execution Only / Give Ups) to receive from the clearing broker counterparty
FLOOR_BROKERAGE	Counterparty	FeeGrid	Fees	Floor brokerage payable to the counterparty
FLOOR BROKERAGE	Client	FeeGrid	Fees	Floor brokerage passed onto the client
NFA_FEE	NFA	FeeGrid	Fees	NFA fee payable to the National Futures Association
NFA FEE	Client	FeeGrid	Fees	NFA fee passed onto the client

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type:

Role:

PnL Category:  ...

Include:  Pricing

Comments:

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset:  Cal

Products:  ...

Default Calculator:

Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation

Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key

Amortization net of interests

Exclude from EIR

FeeDate

FeeEndDate

FeeKnownDate

FeeStartDate

MarginCall.Cateend

UseFeeDiscountRate

XVA Desk

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket:

Duplicate Transfer

Margin:  ProcessingOrg:  ... PO Margin:

**Margin** - For all POs one can define whether to generate Margin in Account level or Always or Never

**ProcessingOrg** - when configuring this, it will enables to select certain POs that do not follow the same Margin selection which is selected all POs in “Margin” field and the value which is select on “PO Margin” will be considered for these POs.

**PO Margin** - This Option is applicable for Specific PO which is mentioned on the field “ProcessingOrg” to enable and select option to generate Margin in Account level or Always or Never.

## 16.3 Fee Grid

### Configuration > Fees, Haircuts & Margin Calls > Fee Grid

The following Fee Grid configurations are recommended

#### 16.3.1 Client Commission Example

##### COMMISSION

Attribute: TRADE\_DATE\_TYPE = SETTLE DATE

Name	Value
RELATED_FEE	
RelatedFeeCheckRole	
RelatedFeeRecomputeDate	
TRADE_DATE_TYPE	SETTLE DATE
ZeroAmount	

#### 16.3.2 Counterparty Fees Example

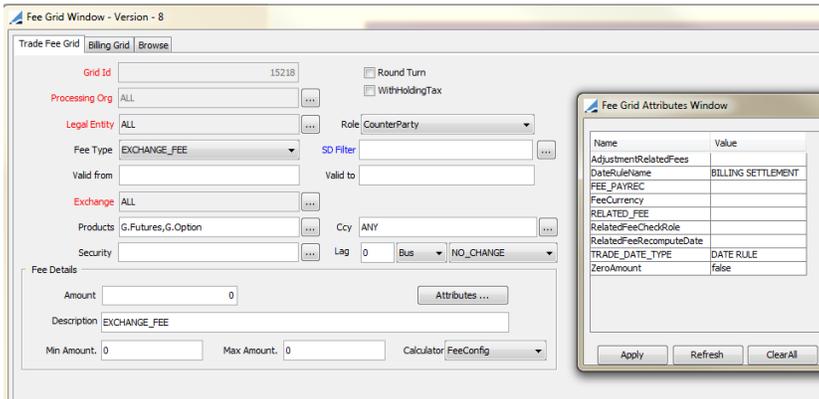
##### EXCHANGE\_FEE & CLEARING\_FEE

Associated FeeConfigs required (EXCHANGE\_FEE & CLEARING\_FEE)

- To set exchange, product, formula and rates

Attribute: TRADE\_DATE\_TYPE = DATE RULE + DateRuleName

- fee settle date will be set by the date rule, typically for End of Month settled fees



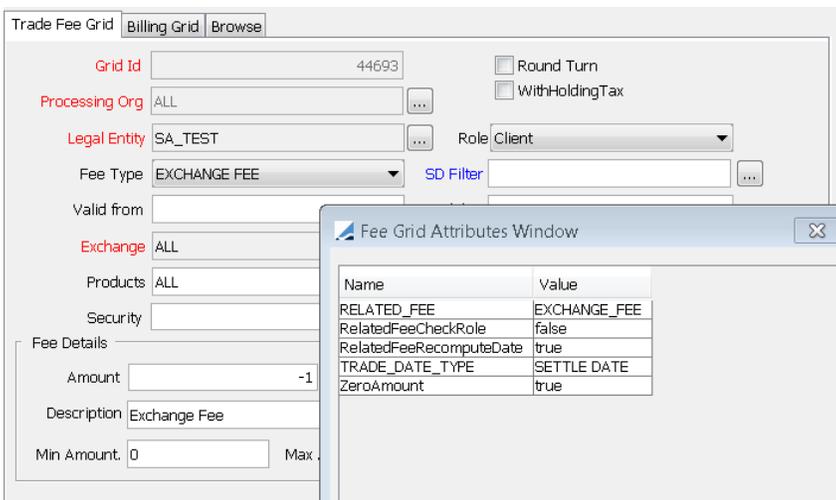
### 16.3.3 Client Fees (Copied from the Counterparty) Example

#### EXCHANGE FEE & CLEARING FEE

No FeeConfigs required, as taken from the Counterparty FeeConfig (above)

Attributes

- RELATED\_FEE = Fee Type to copy
- RelatedFeeCheckRole = false, allows to copy from a different role (from Counterparty to Client)
- RelatedFeeRecomputeDate = true, tells the system to rework the fee dates after the copy
- TRADE\_DATE\_TYPE = TRADE DATE, changing from the End of Month (CtPty) to Daily (Client)



### 16.3.4 Recommended Fee Grids

Fee Type	Grid Type	Legal Entity	Role	Attributes	Calculator	SD Filter
COMMISSION	Trade Fee	One per clearing client LE	Client	TRADE_DATE_TYPE = SETTLE DATE ZeroAmount = true	FeeConfig	

Fee Type	Grid Type	Legal Entity	Role	Attributes	Calculator	SD Filter
EXCHANGE_FEE	Trade Fee	ALL	Counterparty	DateRuleName = BILLING SETTLEMENT TRADE_DATE_TYPE = DATE RULE ZeroAmount = true	FeeConfig	
EXCHANGE FEE	Trade Fee	One per clearing client LE	Client	RELATED_FEE = EXCHANGE_FEE RelatedFeeCheckRole = false RelatedFeeRecomputeDate = true TRADE_DATE_TYPE = SETTLE DATE	FeePercentage @ -100	
CLEARING_FEE	Trade Fee	ALL	Counterparty	DateRuleName = BILLING SETTLEMENT TRADE_DATE_TYPE = DATE RULE ZeroAmount = true	FeeConfig	
CLEARING FEE	Trade Fee	One per clearing client LE	Client	RELATED_FEE = CLEARING_FEE RelatedFeeCheckRole = false RelatedFeeRecomputeDate = true TRADE_DATE_TYPE = SETTLE DATE	FeePercentage @ -100	
EXECUTION_FEE	Trade Fee	One per Executing Broker LE	Executing Broker	DateRuleName = BILLING SETTLEMENT TRADE_DATE_TYPE = DATE RULE ZeroAmount = true	FeeConfig	
EXECUTION FEE	Trade Fee	One per clearing client LE	Client	RELATED_FEE = EXECUTION_FEE RelatedFeeCheckRole = false	FeePercentage @ -100	

Fee Type	Grid Type	Legal Entity	Role	Attributes	Calculator	SD Filter
				RelatedFeeRecomputeDate = true TRADE_DATE_TYPE = SETTLE DATE		
EXECUTION BROKERAGE	Billing Fee	One per Give up Clearing Broker	Counterparty		FeeGrid	Fees
FLOOR_BROKERAGE			Counterparty		FeeGrid	Fees
FLOOR BROKERAGE			Client		FeeGrid	Fees

## 16.4 Fee Config

### Configuration > Fees, Haircuts & Margin Calls > Fee Configuration

#### Example 1

COMMISSION for All Clients for Exchange = Eurex

References	Filtering	Formula										
Config ID: 26002 Name: All Clients Eurex Commi... Config Type: Trade Fee Rule Type: Volume Scale By: Quantity Range by Tenor: <input type="checkbox"/> Range by ResidualMat: <input type="checkbox"/> Tiered: <input type="checkbox"/> Event Type: Trade Fee Currency: Day Count: Effective From: Effective To: Description:	Filter Category: Client Comm Filters: Legal Entity: ALL Role: Client Fee Type: COMMISSION Exchange: EUREX Product Type: SD Filter: Future contract: FutureOption contract: ETO contract: Contract group:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Min Amt</th> <th>Max Amt</th> <th>Min Days</th> <th>Max Days</th> <th>Formula</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>∞</td> <td>0</td> <td>18000</td> <td>1.1*Quantity</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Min Amt	Max Amt	Min Days	Max Days	Formula	0	∞	0	18000	1.1*Quantity
Min Amt	Max Amt	Min Days	Max Days	Formula								
0	∞	0	18000	1.1*Quantity								

For subsets of clients, SD Filter is required

#### Example 2

EXCHANGE\_FEE for All Counterparty for a specific ETO contracts

References	Filtering	Formula												
Config ID: 21608 Name: Eurex LHA, ROY, EXCH... Config Type: Trade Fee Rule Type: Volume Scale By: Quantity Range by Tenor: <input type="checkbox"/> Range by ResidualMat: <input type="checkbox"/> Tiered: <input type="checkbox"/> Event Type: Trade Fee Currency: Day Count: Effective From: Effective To: Description: Uploaded via IFM Inter...	Filter Category: Manual Fees Filters: Legal Entity: ALL Role: CounterParty Fee Type: EXCHANGE_FEE Exchange: Exchange Category: Future contract: FutureOption contract: ETO contract: XEUR-ROY-O/EUREX,X... Contract group:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Min Amt</th> <th>Max Amt</th> <th>Min Days</th> <th>Max Days</th> <th>Formula</th> <th>Cal</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>∞</td> <td>0</td> <td>18000</td> <td>-0.05*Quantity</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Min Amt	Max Amt	Min Days	Max Days	Formula	Cal	0	∞	0	18000	-0.05*Quantity	
Min Amt	Max Amt	Min Days	Max Days	Formula	Cal									
0	∞	0	18000	-0.05*Quantity										

## 16.5 Advanced Fee Methodology – Overall Minimum Total Fee

In addition to standard fees, an Overall Minimum fee can be calculated.

The system will check for any other additional fees that have been applied to that Legal Entity and check if the Overall Minimum Total has been exceeded.

If not, then the Fee Type (COMMISSION) is recalculated so the Overall Minimum Total is met.

Use Fee Config formula Variables – ‘RelatedFeesAmount’ to define the formula & rate of the Overall Minimum Fee.

Use Fee Grid attribute ‘AdjustmentRelatedFees’ > fee types, comma separated

E.g. AdjustmentRelatedFees = EXCHANGE FEE, CLEARING FEE

If empty, then no adjustment needed

### Calculation logic example:

Applicable fees for this trade are COMMISSION (client), EXCHANGE\_FEE (counterparty), EXCHANGE FEE (client – copied from EXCHANGE\_FEE)

Fee config COMMISSION (client)

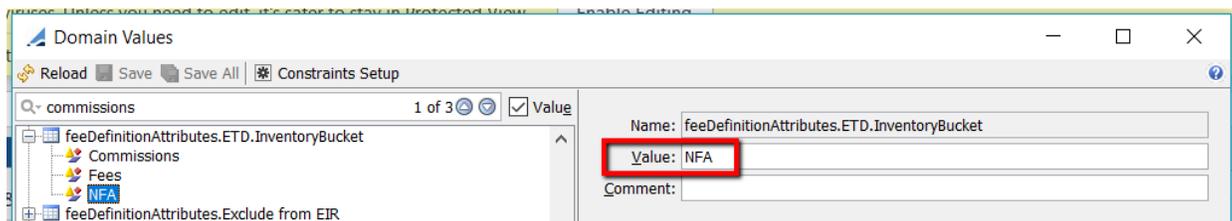
- $3.10 * \text{Quantity}$
- Overall Minimum Total =  $3.50 * \text{Quantity}$
- Formula would be
  - $\text{Max}(3.10 * \text{Quantity} + \text{RelatedFeesAmount}, 3.50 * \text{Quantity}) - \text{RelatedFeesAmount}$

Fee config EXCHANGE\_FEE (counterparty)

- $0.20 * \text{Quantity}$

## 16.6 NFA Fees

Make sure that NFA is added to the domain “feeDefinitionAttributes.ETD.InventoryBucket.



Fee definition for Client

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: NFA FEE  
 Role: Client  
 PnL Category: ...  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments:

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: FeeGrid  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate  
 MarginCall.Cateend

**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: NFA  
 Duplicate Transfer:   
 Margin: Never

Fee definition for Counterparty

**Fee Definition**

**General**

Type: NFA\_FEE  
 Role: CounterParty  
 PnL Category: ...  
 Include:  Pricing  
 Comments:

**Trade fee parameters**

Fee Offset: 0 Cal  
 Products: ALL  
 Default Calculator: FeeGrid  
 Preferences:  Accounting  Allocation  
 Transfer  Settlement Amount

**Properties**

Key  
 Exclude from EIR  
 FeeDate  
 FeeEndDate  
 FeeKnownDate  
 FeeStartDate  
 MarginCall.Cateend

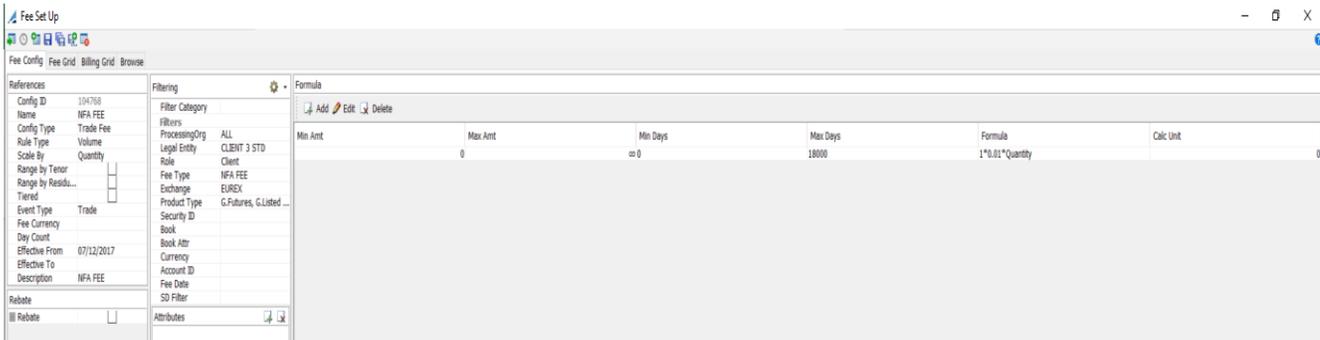
**ETD**

Inventory Bucket: NFA  
 Duplicate Transfer:   
 Margin: Never

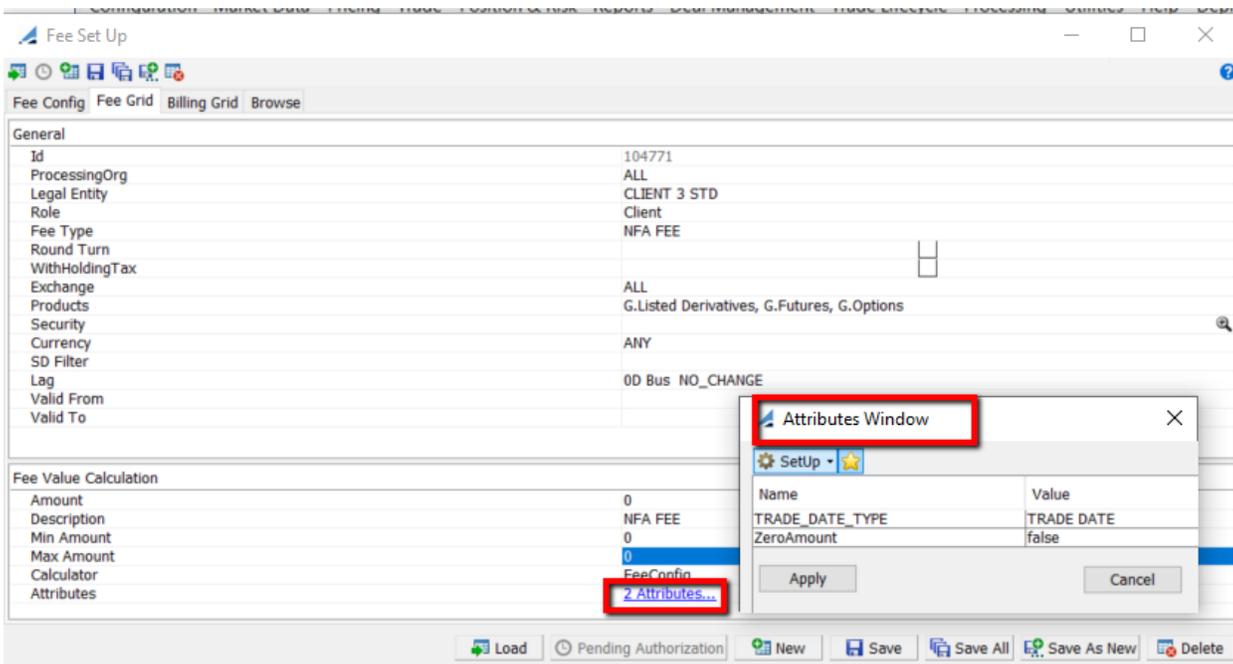
**Fee Set Up**

Fee Config	Fee Grid	Billing Grid	Id	Description	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	SD Filter	Currency	Config Type	Event Type	Fee Type	Fee Amount	Calculator	Rule Type	Rebate Type	Effective From	Effective To
			78,762	Clearing fee	ALL	CLIENT 3 STD	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	CLEARING FEE	CLEARING FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			105,759	Clearing fee	ALL	CLIENT 4 STD NON ...	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	CLEARING FEE	CLEARING FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			77,265	Clearing fee	ALL	12345-A	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	CLEARING FEE	CLEARING FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			77,265	Clearing fee	ALL	CLIENT 1	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	CLEARING FEE	CLEARING FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			74,259	CLEARING_FEE	ALL	ALL	CounterParty		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	CLEARING_FEE	CLEARING_FEE	0 FeeConfig					
			74,259	CLEARING_FEE_XEU...	ALL	ALL	CounterParty		ANY	Trade Fee Config	Trade	CLEARING_FEE	0 FeeConfig				07/12/2017	
			73,766	COMMISSIONs	ALL	CLIENT 1	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	COMMISSION	COMMISSION	0 FeeConfig					
			105,757	COMMISSIONs	ALL	CLIENT 4 STD NON ...	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	COMMISSION	COMMISSION	0 FeeConfig					
			76,281	COMMISSIONs	ALL	12345-A	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	COMMISSION	COMMISSION	0 FeeConfig					
			76,268	COMMISSIONs	ALL	CLIENT 3 STD	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	COMMISSION	COMMISSION	0 FeeConfig					
			76,761	Exchange fee	ALL	CLIENT 3 STD	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	EXCHANGE FEE	EXCHANGE FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			105,758	Exchange fee	ALL	CLIENT 4 STD NON ...	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	EXCHANGE FEE	EXCHANGE FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			73,770	Exchange fee	ALL	CLIENT 1	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	EXCHANGE FEE	EXCHANGE FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			76,285	Exchange fee	ALL	12345-A	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	EXCHANGE FEE	EXCHANGE FEE	-100 FeePercentage					
			73,771	EXCHANGE_FEE	ALL	ALL	CounterParty		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	EXCHANGE_FEE	EXCHANGE_FEE	0 FeeConfig					
			74,257	EXCHANGE_FEE_XEU...	ALL	ALL	CounterParty		ANY	Trade Fee Config	Trade	EXCHANGE_FEE	0 FeeConfig				05/10/2017	
			73,763	Exchange Fee Com...	ALL	ALL	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Config	Trade	COMMISSION	0 FeeConfig					
			104,768	NFA FEE	ALL	CLIENT 3 STD	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Config	Trade	NFA FEE	Volume				07/12/2017	
			104,771	NFA FEE	ALL	CLIENT 3 STD	Client		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	NFA FEE	NFA FEE	0 FeeConfig					
			104,772	NFA_FEE	ALL	NEWEDGE	CounterParty		ANY	Trade Fee Grid	NFA FEE	NFA FEE	-100 FeePercentage					

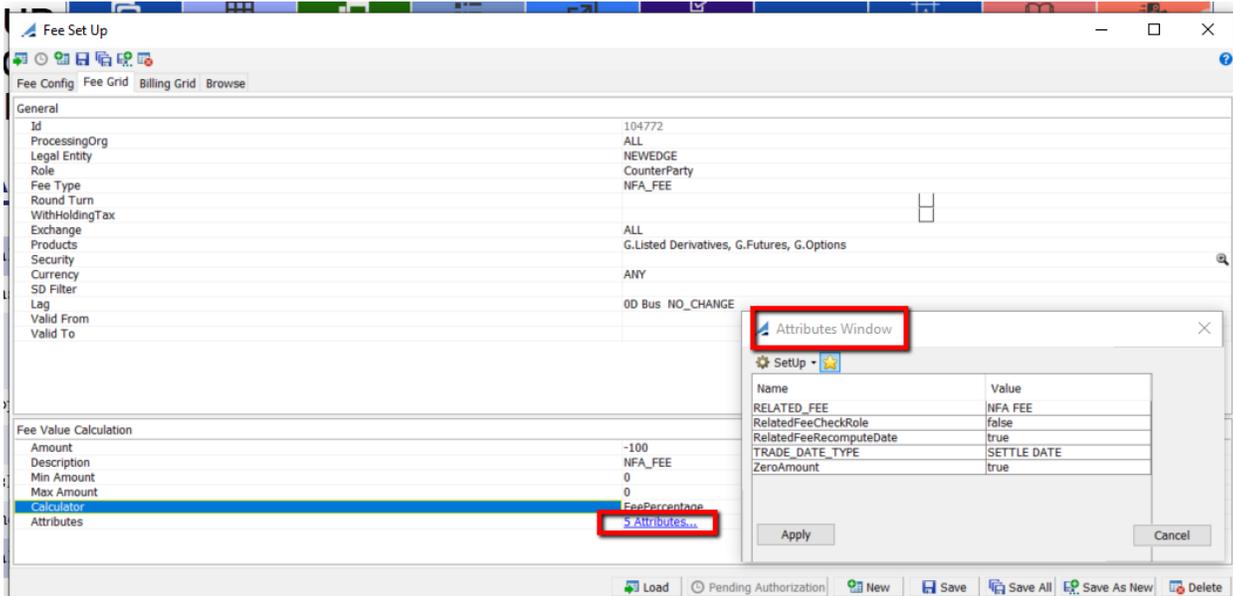
Above are the feeGrid, FeeConfig required to auto apply NFA fees in trades.



Setup Fee Config for role "Client" with Formula.

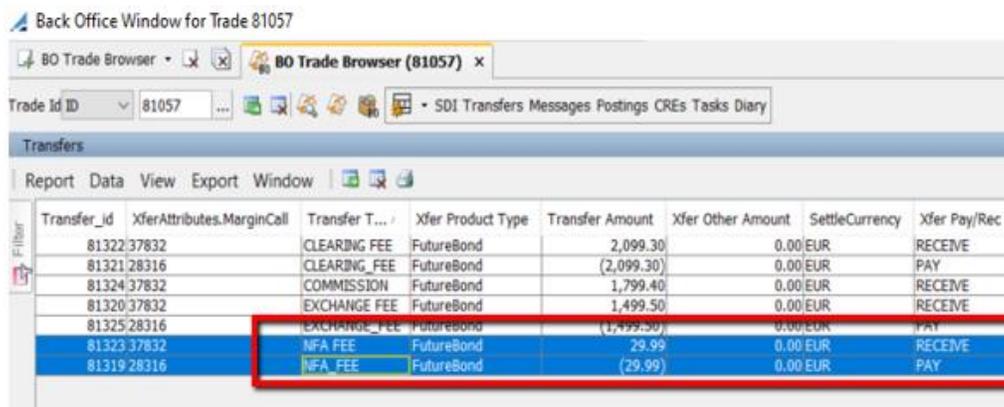


Setup FeeGrid for role "Client"



Setup FeeGrid for role “Counterparty” and link the Client Fee Definition Type in Attributes RELATED\_FEE field.

### Sample NFA fees



## 16.7 Automatic Fees Override

When viewing automatic fees, you can override the fee amount.

Select an automatic fee and enter the modified amount in the Amount field. Then click **Modify**.

The ‘Manual Amount’ column will appear checked.

To prevent the fee from being automatically recomputed upon saving the trade, clear the Override column.  
Save the trade.

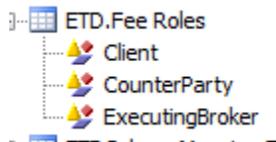
## 16.8 Check Fees Workflow Rule

Workflow rule 'ETDCheckFees' will block a trade in the workflow and raise a task station exception when one of the Legal Entities on the trade doesn't have at least one fee generated.

To control this workflow the following are required

Domain Value: ETD.Fee Roles

- tells the system which LE to check for fees
- default settings are



Legal Entity Attribute

ETD.Allow No Fees <true/false>

If this LE attribute is missing or 'false' and the trade has no fees for this LE, then the trade will be blocked

If this LE attribute is 'true' and the trade has no fees for this LE, then the trade will NOT be blocked

Example #1

Counterparty LE has ETD.Allow No Fees = false



Trade entered and Trade Fees shows fees only for the Client, none for the Counterparty



Trade is blocked as PENDING

Task Station exception raised

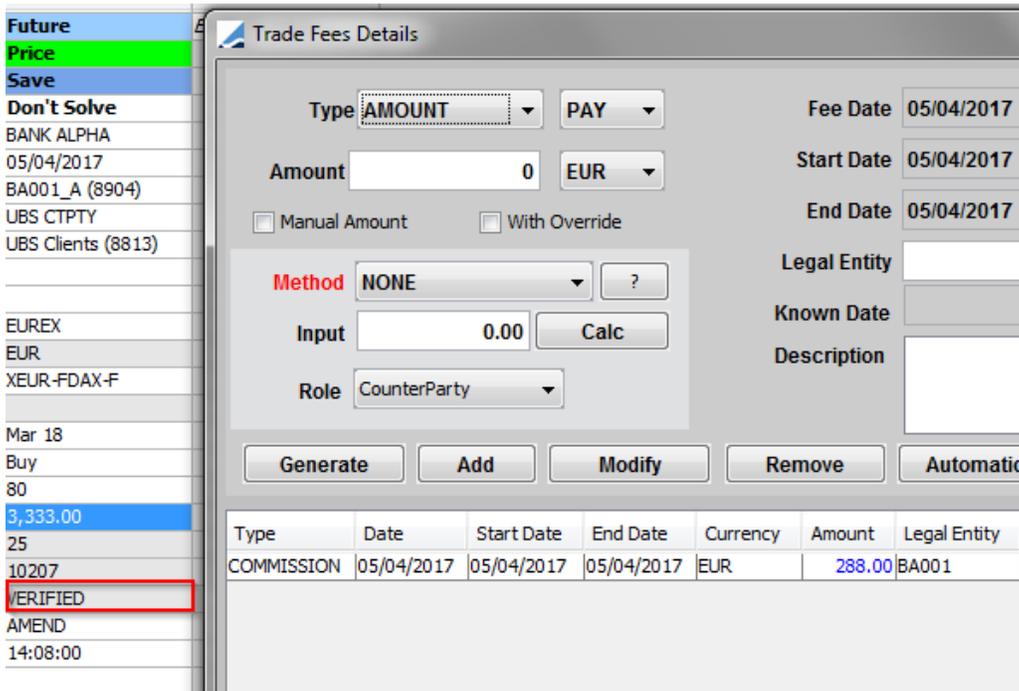
AUTHORISE	BANK ALPHA	No fees found for UBS CTPTY Role=CounterParty[ETDCheckFees]	05/04/17 14:25:41.116 o'clock BST	PSEventTrade	PENDING_TRADE	UBS CTPTY
-----------	------------	---	-----------------------------------	--------------	---------------	-----------

Example #2

Counterparty LE has ETD.Allow No Fees = true

Attribute Type	Attribute Value
ETD.Allow No Fees	true

Now allow the trade to go to VERIFIED even though no Counterparty fees



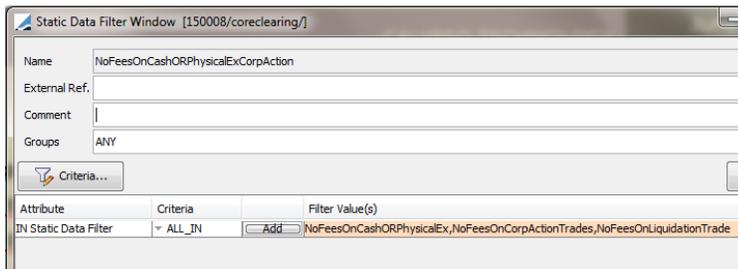
## 16.9 Static Data Filters

Filters required to suppress the specific Fee Grid being triggered by the AutomaticFees workflow rule for the following

- 'Closeout' trade for an Option exercise, assignment or expiry
- 'Closeout' trade for a Futures expiry
- 'Closeout' trade used in the Corporate Action process to close the old trades, which are replaced by the new transformed trades
- Internal "cross" trades

SD Filters needed, see screenshots on configuration details

- NoFeesOnCashORPhysicalExCorpAction



- NoFeesOnCashORPhysicalEx

Static Data Filter Window [150008/coreclearing/]

Name: NoFeesOnCashORPhysicalEx

External Ref.:

Comment:

Groups: ANY

Criteria...

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
IN Static Data Filter	ALL_IN	ExercisedOptionNULL, NoFeeInternal, NoFeesOnLiquidationTrade

- NoFeesOnCorpActionTrades

Static Data Filter Window [150008/coreclearing/]

Name: NoFeesOnCorpActionTrades

External Ref.:

Comment:

Groups: ANY

Criteria...

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
KEYWORD.TradeClassification	NOT_IN	ASSIMILATION

- NoFeesOnLiquidationTrade

Static Data Filter Window [150008/coreclearing/]

Name: NoFeesOnLiquidationTrade

External Ref.:

Comment:

Groups: ANY

Criteria...

Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
KEYWORD.TerminationType	NOT_IN	CloseOut

- ExercisedOptionNULL

Static Data Filter Window [150008/coreclearing/]

Name: ExercisedOptionNULL

External Ref.:

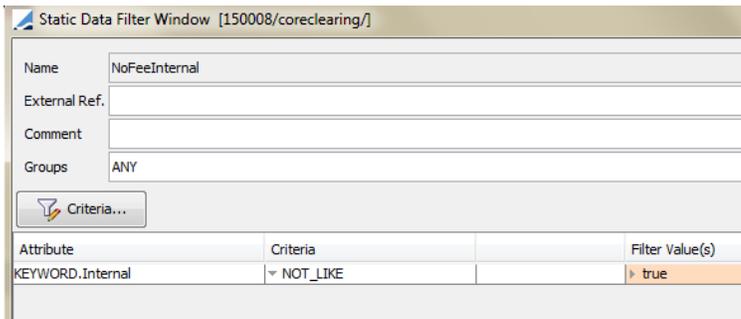
Comment:

Groups: ANY

Criteria...

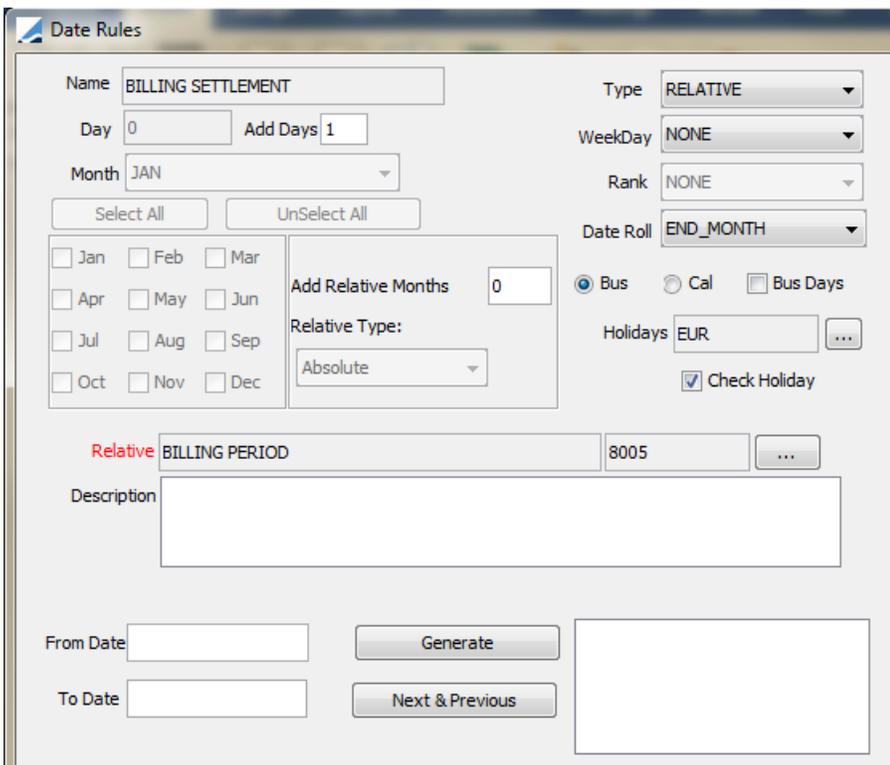
Attribute	Criteria	Filter Value(s)
KEYWORD.ExercisedOption	IS_NULL	

- NoFeeInternal



## 16.10 Billing Date Rule

Example End of Month billing rule

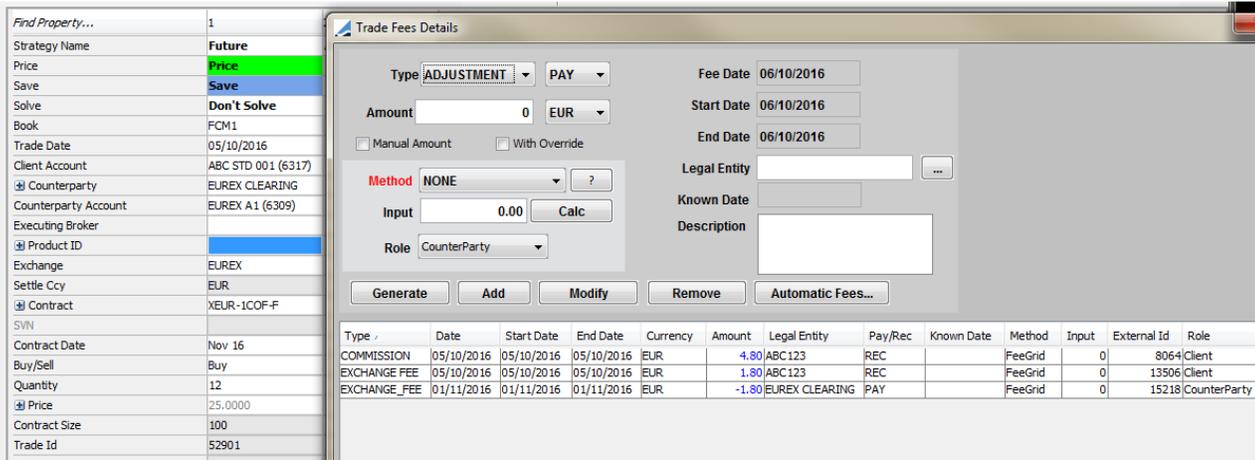


## 16.11 Trade + Fees Examples

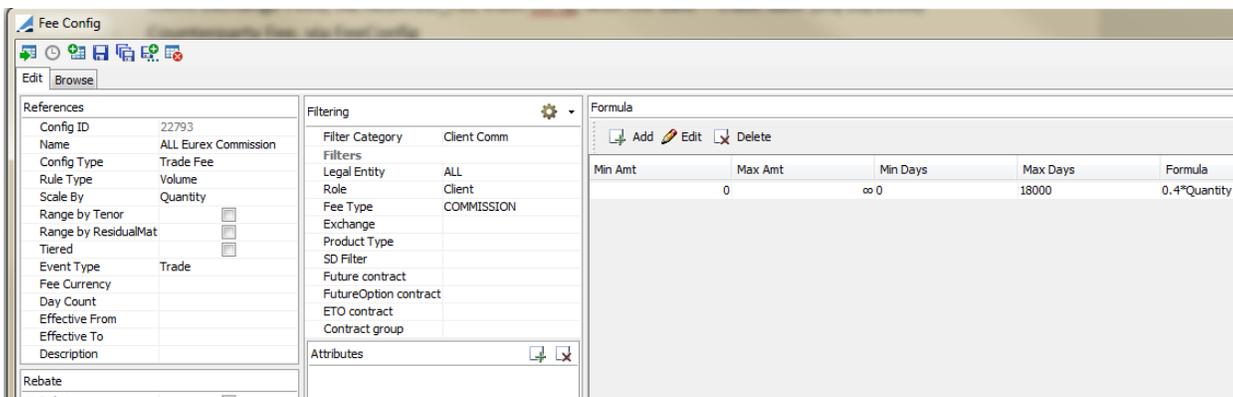
Example of set-up and results

Trade with

- Client Commission, via FeeConfig
- Client Exchange Fees, via RELATED\_FEE from CounterParty, with fee date = settle date (05/10/2016)
- Counterparty Fee, via FeeConfig, with fee date = end of month (01/11/2016)

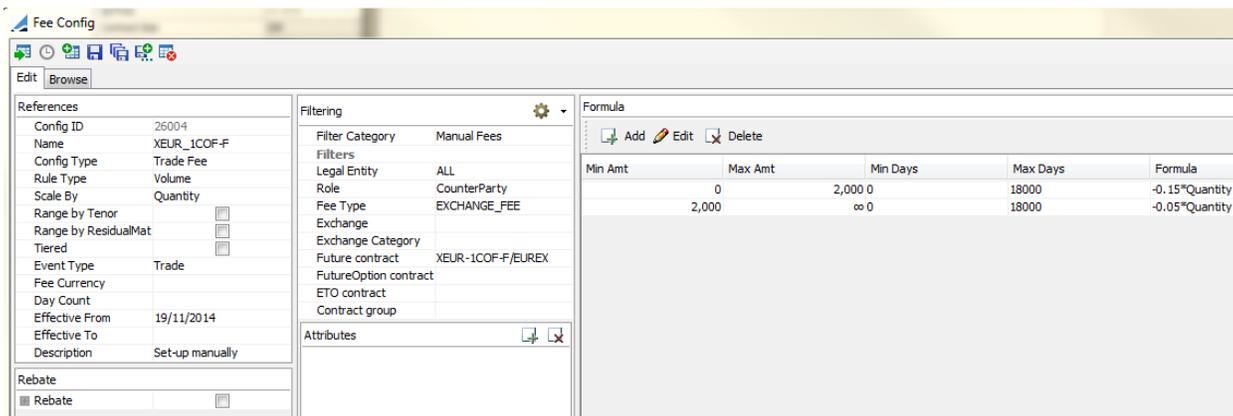


Client COMMISSION FeeConfig



Trade Quantity = 12 @ 0.4 = 4.8, to 'REC' receive from the client

Counterparty EXCHANGE\_FEE FeeConfig (replicating the Eurex Fee Structure)



Trade Quantity = 12 (Tier 1, quantity less than 2000)

Trade Quantity = 12 @ 0.15 = 1.8, to 'PAY' to the Counterparty

### Client EXCHANGE FEE

No FeeConfig, Fee Grid with RELATED\_FEE to the Counterparty EXCHANGE\_FEE

With Calculator = FeePercentage, Amount = -100 to reverse the REC/PAY

The screenshot shows the 'Trade Fee Grid' configuration window. Key fields include:
 

- Grid Id: 13506
- Processing Org: ALL
- Legal Entity: ABC123
- Fee Type: EXCHANGE FEE
- SD Filter: NoFeesOnCashORPhysicalExCorpAction
- Exchange: ALL
- Products: G.ETD
- Ccy: ANY
- Security: [empty]
- Lag: 0
- Bus: NO\_CHANGE
- Fee Details: Amount: -100, Description: COPY EXCHANGE FEE, Min Amount: 0, Max Amount: 0, Calculator: FeePercentage

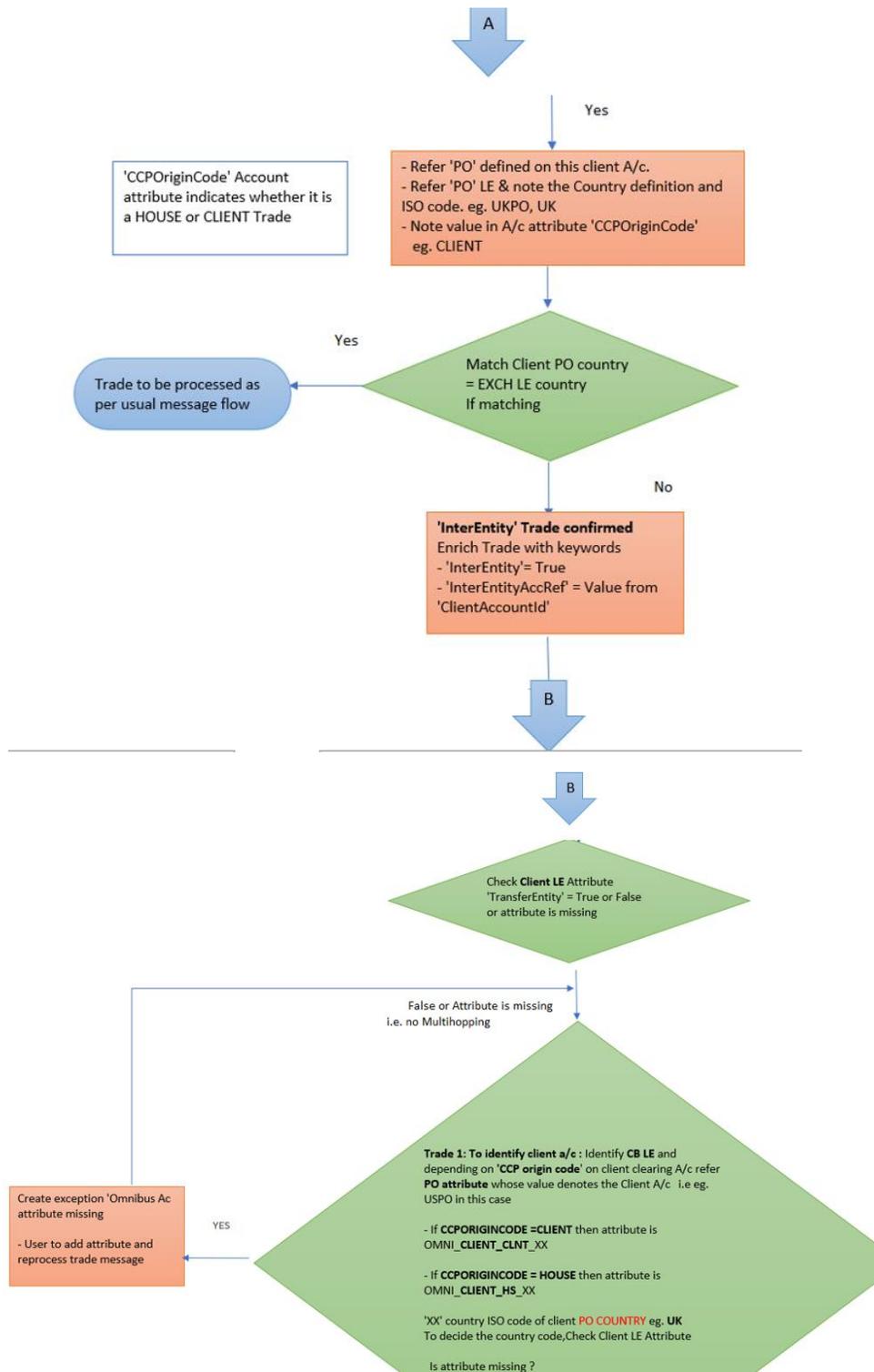
### Fee attributes

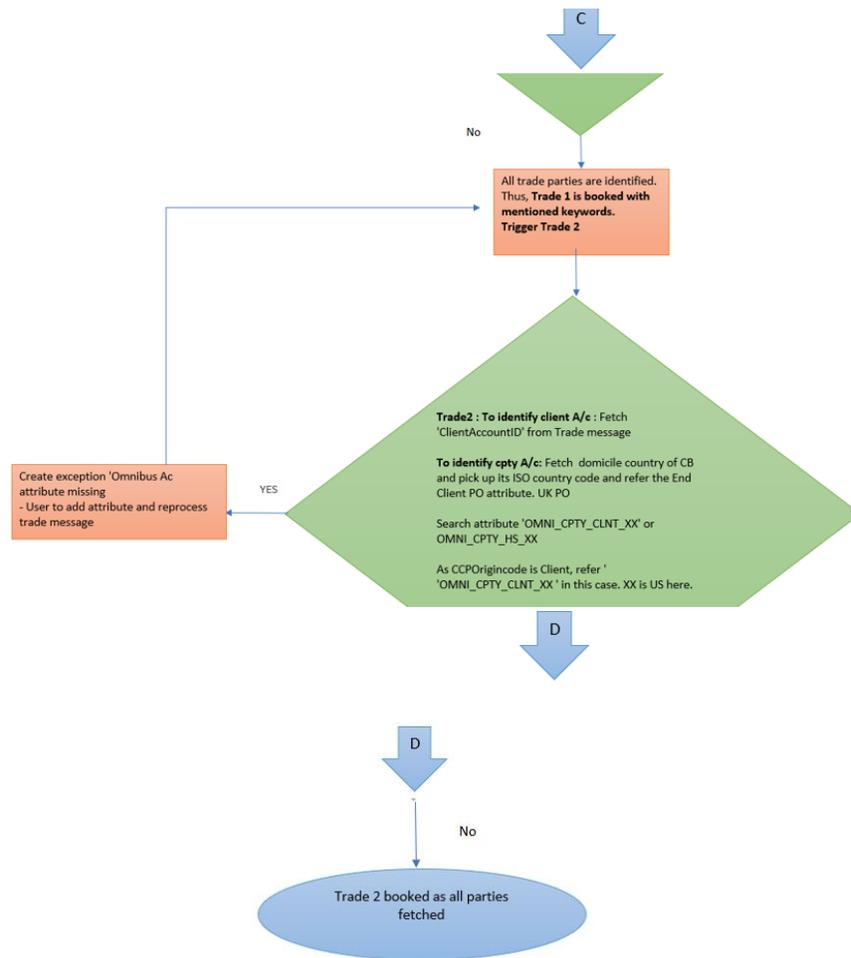
Name	Value
RELATED_FEE	EXCHANGE_FEE
RelatedFeeCheckRole	false
RelatedFeeRecomputeDate	true
TRADE_DATE_TYPE	SETTLE DATE
ZeroAmount	true

1.8 to REC from Client

For additional information on fee configuration, please refer to the general Calypso Fee User Guide.







## 17.2 Use Case

We will take the following use case as a base to document this enhancement.

- End Client 'STRATEGY02' is domiciled in UK, onboarded on UK PO: SETCLEAR (ISO country code GB)
- Client executed trade on CME EXCH, domiciled in US connected with Clearing Broker US PO: NETWEST
- Position will be transferred from US PO Netwest to UK PO Set clear using resp Omnibus Accounts (Client & Cpty role Accounts) and then finally to End Client A/c.

**Step 1:** UK Client executes trade on CME Exchange (i.e. EXCH is domiciled in USA), US PO - NETWEST is the Clearing Broker at CME EXCH.

**Step 2:** CME EXCH sends the trade message to CB NETWEST.

Config 1: User must enable below Calypso mapping to create Inter-entity trades for the respective module. If this mapping is not added, then B2B trades will not be created. (Currently, we are failing the trade message and not booking the trade to any error A/c if the mapping is missing)

E.g. If the user wants to enable B2B trades for Eurex EXCH then this mapping should be added in Eurex ETD node.

Name:	EurexETD/Translator
Interface Value:	EnableB2B
Calypso Value:	Yes
Reverse Default:	<input type="checkbox"/>

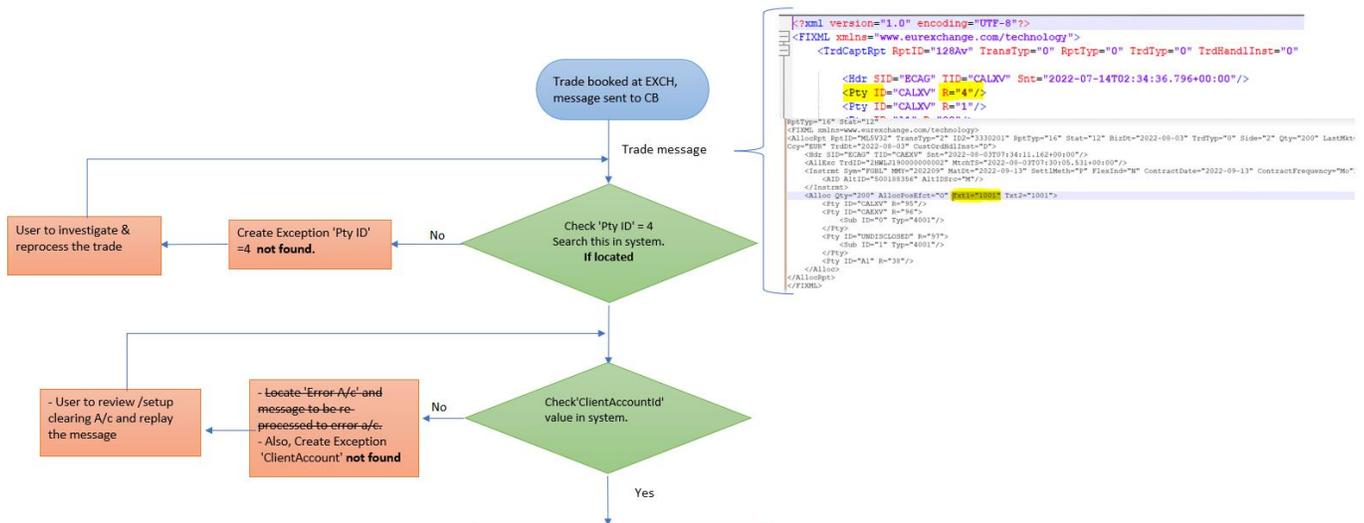
B2B is currently supported through FCM trade Interface framework only. Interfaces such as EurexETD, UBS, LmeETD, NasdaqETD which are built using the FCM trade interface framework will support B2B. ( CME \*Clear connect to be checked) - Pricing sheet behavior to be checked. /csv file upload)

**Step 3:** After the above check, system will look for the resp 'ClearingMemberID' from the trade message (Tag Pty Id : 4) and fetch the resp Clearing Broker PO.

- If memberfirmId is **not** found then create exception 'MemberId not found'. User must fix the config and reprocess the trade message.

**Step 4:** Post the 'ClearingMemberID' is identified, system will search for 'ClientAccount' from the trade message.

- If 'ClientAccount' is not found then create exception 'ClientAccount not found'. User must fix the config and reprocess the trade message. \*Currently, we are not supporting trade booking to error account considering the complexity of the enhancement.



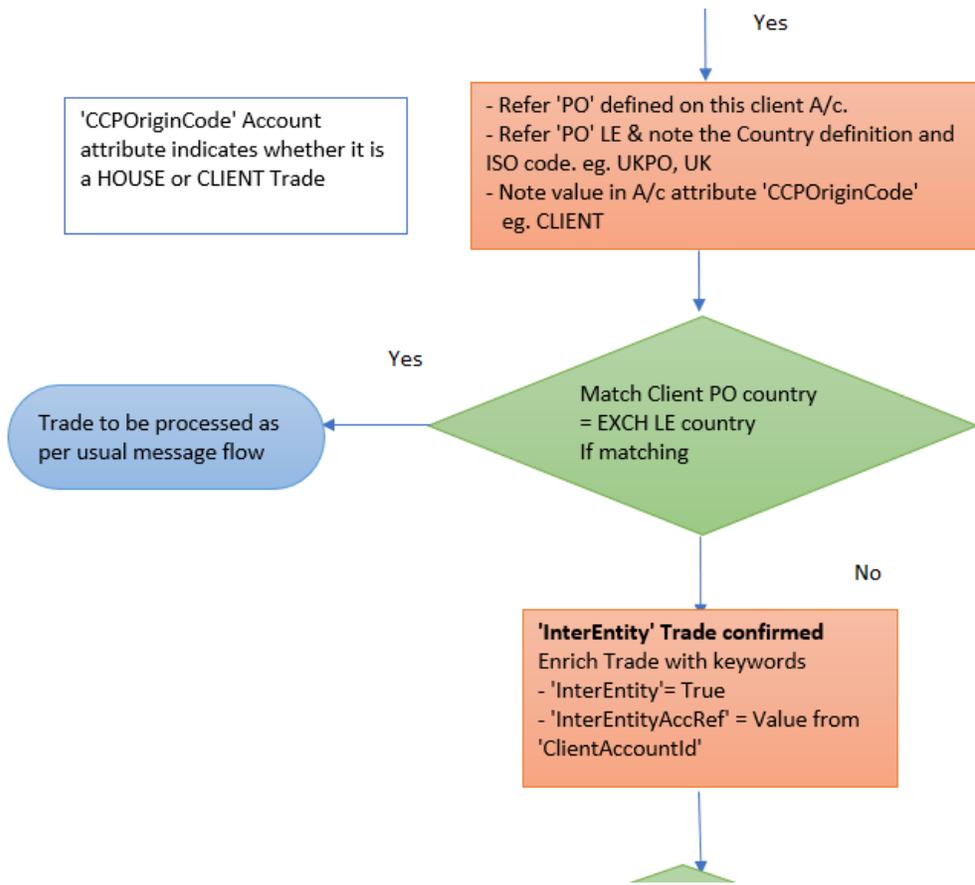
```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<FIXML xmlns="www.eurexchange.com/technology">
  <TrdCaptRpt RptID="128Av" TransTyp="0" RptTyp="0" TrdTyp="0" TrdHandInst="0"
  <Hdr SID="ECAG" TID="CALXV" Snt="2022-07-14T02:34:36.796+00:00"/>
  <Pty ID="CALXV" R="4"/>
  <Pty ID="CALXV" R="1"/>
  RptTyp="1" Stat="12" ...
  <InstID RptID="M6V3" TransTyp="3" ID="333201" RptTyp="16" Stat="12" Bsrn="2022-08-03" TrdTyp="0" Side="2" Qty="200" LastMsg="
  Cmp="RPT" TrdID="2022-08-03" Cnctn="0811818181" ...
  <Hdr SID="ECAG" TID="CALXV" Snt="2022-08-03T07:34:11.162+00:00"/>
  <Alloc TrdID="TMM18181818181" MchID="2022-08-03T07:34:11.162+00:00"/>
  <Instrum Sym="FIBL" Mch="202209" MchID="2022-09-13" SetlMeth="0" FlexInd="0" ContractDate="2022-09-13" ContractFrequency="Mo"
  <GRD AltID="TMM181818181" AltID="0811818181" ...
  </Instrum>
  <Alloc Qnt="200" AllocRpt="0" RptID="128Av" Trd="1001" ...
  <Pty ID="CALXV" R="081"/>
  <Pty ID="CALXV" R="081"/>
  <Pty ID="0" Typ="4001"/>
  </Pty>
  <Pty ID="UNDISCLOSED" R="081"/>
  <Sub ID="1" Typ="4001"/>
  </Pty>
  <Pty ID="AL" R="331"/>
  </Alloc>
  </AllocRpt>
  </FIXML>
  
```

**Step 5:** If the 'ClientAccount' is found then identify the Client PO and 'CCPOriginCode' from the A/c.

Here we check the domiciled country of Client PO LE and match it with the domiciled country of EXCH LE.

- If it matches, then it's confirmed that the trade is not 'Interentity', and the trade is booked as a normal trade flow.
- If the country does not match, then it is confirmed that these are 'Interentity Trades' and B2B trade creation is triggered.



- The trade is enriched with keywords:
  - InterEntity = True
  - InterEntityAccRef = <ClientAccountID>
  - InterEntityType = "Child\_EndClient" for an end client child trade, "Child\_OmniClient for an intermediary client child trade, "Parent" for a parent trade

**Step 6:** Before booking the B2B trades, system will check Client LE attribute 'TransferEntity'

- If this is set as 'True' then the position is to be transferred via multiple countries i.e. multihopping to transfer it to the end client. (not currently supported)
- If set as 'False' then it is considered that only 2 countries are involved i.e. the Clearing Broker (CB) PO and the End client PO – Only option currently supported.

Legal Entity- Version - 1 [17231201/ETDB2BAPL7485/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name STRATEGY02 Status Enabled

Full Name STRATEGY01 Pvt Ltd 0002 Role... Clearer  
Client  
CounterParty

Parent ...

Country UNITED KINGDOM ...

Inactive As Fr... User calypso\_user

Entered Date 18/06/2020 12:55:01 ...

External Ref Acc-STRATEGY02

Holidays LON ...  Financial  Non Financial

Legal Entity Attributes Window

Search

Legal Entity STRATEGY02 Role ALL Processing Org ALL

Attribute Group Attribute Type ACCOUNTING Value

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Group	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
115771	SETCLEAR	STRATEGY02	ALL		ClearingReportingCurrency	GBP
220268	NETWEST	STRATEGY02	ALL		ClearingReportingCurrency	GBP
245262	ALL	STRATEGY02	ALL		TransferEntity	False

### 17.2.1 Logic for 1<sup>st</sup> Trade

- To identify CPTY A/c:  
As this is the 1st trade, CB PO is receiving the trade message from EXCH, thus Exchange A/c with Cpty role will be the Cpty for the 1st trade.

For e.g. In this case, CME EXCH A/c will be the cpty A/c:

Trade message:

```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <FIXML xmlns="www.eurexchange.com/technology">
3   <TrdCaptRpt RptID="171Av" TransTyp="0" RptTyp="0" TrdHandlInst="0" TrnsfrR:
4     <Hdr SID="ECAG" TID="CMEXV" Snt="2022-06-23T02:34:36.796+00:00"/>
5     <Pty ID="CMEXV" R="4"/>
6     <Pty ID="CMEXV" R="1"/>
7     <Pty ID="C2C" R="38"/>
8     <Pty ID="SIM001" R="12"/>
9     <Pty ID="CALXVSIM001" R="11"/>
10    <Instrmt Sym="48" MMY="202311" MatDt="" StrkPx="100" OptAt="0" SettlMeth="P" Exer:
11      <AID AltID="500205414" AltIDSrc="M"/>
12    </Instrmt>
13    <Amt Typ="PREM" Amt="0"/>
14    <TrdRegTS TS="2022-06-23T02:34:36.723+00:00" Typ="1"/>
15    <TrdRegTS TS="2022-06-23T02:34:36.738+00:00" Typ="2"/>
16    <TrdRegTS TS="2022-06-23T02:34:36.788+00:00" Typ="7"/>
17    <RptSide Side="2" TrdID="318767307" PosEfct="0" Txt2="1001C2C" AllocInd="0" Agrsr:
18      <TrdRegTS TS="2022-06-23T02:34:36.723+00:00" Typ="8"/>
19      <Qty Typ="TOT" Long="20" Short="0"/>
20      <Qty Typ="ALC" Long="0" Short="0"/>
21      <Qty Typ="PA" Long="20" Short="0"/>
22      <TrdRptOrdDetl OrdID="1648000" OrdTyp="2" OrdStat="2">
23        <OrdQty Qty="20"/>
24      </TrdRptOrdDetl>
25      <ReltdPos ID="Q6DAD" Src="3"/>
26    </RptSide>
27  </TrdCaptRpt>
28 </FIXML>

```

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF CME NETWEST / 245258 - version 6

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name: CME NETWEST  Custody

Processing Org: NETWEST Ccy: AUTO Id: 245258

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description:

Legal Entity (F2): CME Role: CounterParty

Creation Date: 10/10/23 14:24:13  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Key	Value
EurexETD_ClientAccount	
EurexETD_CounterPartyAccount	C2C
EurexETD_Member_ID	CMEXV
ExchangeCategory.EUREX	Member
JPM_ClientAccount	
JPM_CounterPartyAccount	

- To identify Client A/c:

As this trade is to be transferred from NETWEST to SETCLEAR, SETCLEAR is the client for NETWEST. Thus, for such Inter-entity trades, we use OMNIBUS A/c's to transfer the position.

Therefore, to identify the Omnibus A/c for the trade, we 1<sup>st</sup> check the Client PO ISO country code and CCP Origin code.

Based on the origin code, the Omni Client A/c attribute is selected.

- If the CCP Origin code = Client, then refer CB PO LE attribute OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX
- If the CCP Origin code = House, then refer CB PO LE attribute OMNI\_CLIENT\_HS\_XX

where HS stands for 'House' & CLNT stands for 'Client'.

In the Clearing Tab, user defines whether the CCP Origin Code is House or Client from which it identifies whether it's Client or House.

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT / 115778 - version 10

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT  Custody

Processing Org SETCLEAR Ccy AUTO Id 115778

Type SETTLE SubType Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name ACC-STRATEGY02 Interface Rule Aggregate

Description

Legal Entity (F2) STRATEGY02 Role Client

Creation Date  Create by Acc Engine only  Multi-Owner

Key	Value
EUREXDirect_ClientAccount	
EUREXDirect_CounterPartyAccount	
EUREXDirect_Member_ID	
EurexETD_ClientAccount	1001C2C
EurexETD_CounterPartyAccount	

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT / 115778 - version 10

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Properties

Base Currency: GBP Activity Type: Speculator Origin Code: Client

Margining

To identify the 'XX' country code, XX stands for the end client PO LE country code.

Thus, in this e.g. we consider CCP Origin code = Client and End Client PO country code is 'GB'

Legal Entity- Version - 13 [17231201/ETDB2BAPL7485/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name SETCLEAR Status Enabled

Full Name Setclear Technology and Services P Ltd Role... Agent

Parent ... Clearer

Country UNITED KINGDOM ... CounterParty

Inactive As Fr... User calypso\_user ExecutingBroker

Entered Date 21/11/2018 11:28:56 ProcessingOrg

External Ref

Holidays ECB  Financial  Non Financial

Therefore, the system will refer attribute 'OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_GB' on Clearing Broker: NETWEST

Legal Entity Attributes Window - Version - 1

Search

Legal Entity **NETWEST** Role ALL Processing Org ALL

Attribute Group Attribute Type **OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT...** Value **OMNI UK CPTY NETWEST**

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Group	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
246257	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		TransferEntity_GB	NETWEST,HKPO,SETCLEAR
219264	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		TimeZone	America/New_York
244258	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		OMNI_CPTY_CLNT_US	OMNI US CPTY NETWEST
244281	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		OMNI_CPTY_CLNT_HK	OMNI HK CPTY UKPO
243282	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		<b>OMNI_CPTY_CLNT_GB</b>	<b>OMNI UK CPTY NETWEST</b>
246262	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		OMNI_CLIENT_CLNT_HK	OMNI HK CLIENT NETWEST
245266	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		OMNI_CLIENT_CLNT_GB	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST
219268	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		House Execution Book	Global2022
219267	ALL	NETWEST	ALL		House Clearing Book	Global2022

Legal Entity- Version - 2 [17231201/ETDB2BAPL7485/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Short Name **OMNI UK** Status **Enabled**

Full Name **OMNI UK** Role... **Clearer**  
**Client**  
**CounterParty**

Parent ...

Country **UNITED KINGDOM** ...

Inactive As Fr... User **calypso\_user**

Entered Date **12/06/2023** **13:23:10** ...

External Ref

Holidays **LON** ...

Financial  
 Non Financial

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST / 245264 - version 1

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name **OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST** Custody

Processing Org **NETWEST** Ccy **AUTO** Id **245264**

Type **SETTLE** SubType **Clearing**  Auto/Template Acc

External Name Interface Rule **Aggregate**

Description

Legal Entity (F2) **OMNI UK** Role **Client**

Key	Value
CMEEX_CounterPartyAccount	
CMEEX_Member_ID	
Clearing Book	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST BOOK
EUREXDirect_ClientAccount	

So, once the client A/c for the 1<sup>st</sup> trade is identified, the system will book the 1<sup>st</sup> trade.

Legal Entity	Client Account	CounterParty Acc	Trade Id	External Reference... /	Book	Product Type	Trade Date	Product Description
OMNI UK	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST	CME NETWEST	253571	EUREX_167Av	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST BOOK	FutureOptionCommodity	Jun 23, 2022 07:34 AM	XCME-48-O/PUT/100.00000/NOV23

### 17.2.2 Logic for 2<sup>nd</sup> Trade

Post the 1st trade is booked; system will now trigger the mirror trade which is equal in all economic parameters. For Trade 2, we refer the 2<sup>nd</sup> PO in the sequence i.e. SETCLEAR. To locate the client and cpty for this trade, system will refer to attributes on the SETCLEAR PO.

- To identify CPTY A/c:

Now the trade is being transferred from US to UK entity i.e. NETWEST to SETCLEAR. Thus, US entity will have the counterparty role here.

As mentioned earlier, for such position transfers we use Omnibus Cpty A/c's of the respective country.

Therefore, to identify the Omnibus Cpty A/c for the trade, we 1<sup>st</sup> check the CB PO country code and have noted the CCP Origin code from End Client A/c.

Based on the origin code, the Omni Cpty A/c attribute is selected.

- If the CCP Origin code = Client, then refer End Client PO LE attribute OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX

- If the CCP Origin code = House, then refer CB PO LE attribute OMNI\_CPTY\_HS\_XX where HS stands for 'House' & CLNT stands for 'Client'.

In the Clearing Tab, user defines whether the CCP Origin Code is House or Client from which it identifies whether it's Client or House.

To identify the 'XX' country code, XX stands for the CB PO LE country code.

Thus, in this e.g. we consider CCP Origin code = Client and End Client PO country code is 'US'

Therefore, the system will refer attribute 'OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_US on End Client PO: SETCLEAR

The image shows two screenshots from the Nasdaq Calypso system. The top screenshot is the 'Legal Entity Attributes Window - Version - 0'. It features a search bar, a 'Legal Entity' dropdown set to 'SETCLEAR', a 'Role' dropdown set to 'ALL', and a 'Processing Org' dropdown set to 'ALL'. Below these are 'Attribute Group' and 'Attribute Type' dropdowns, with the latter set to 'OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT...'. A 'Value' field contains 'I US CPTY SETCLEAR US'. A table below lists attributes with columns: Id, Processing Org, Legal Entity, Role, Attribute Group, Attribute Type, and Attribute Value. The row with Id '246757' is highlighted, showing Attribute Type 'OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_US' and Attribute Value 'OMNI US CPTY SETCLEAR US'. The bottom screenshot is the 'Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF OMNI US CPTY SETCLEAR US / 245271 - versio'. It shows account details for 'OMNI US CPTY SETCLEAR US' with 'Processing Org' set to 'SETCLEAR'. The 'Type' is 'SETTLE' and 'SubType' is 'Clearing'. The 'Legal Entity (F2)' is 'OMNI US' and the 'Role' is 'CounterParty'.

- To identify Client A/c:

For the 2nd trade, as the position is being transferred from US to UK and end client is based in UK, then the client A/c will be the actual End client A/c.

Thus, Cpty and Client both are identified, and trade can be booked.

Accounts Definition - Authorization mode OFF ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT / 115778 - version 10

Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Clearing Legal Entities Browse

Account Name: ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT  Custody

Processing Org: SETCLEAR Ccy: AUTO Id: 115778

Type: SETTLE SubType: Clearing  Auto/Template Acc

External Name: ACC-STRATEGY02 Interface Rule: Aggregate

Description:

Legal Entity (F2): STRATEGY02 Role: Client

Key	Value
EUREXDirect_Member_ID	
EurexETD_ClientAccount	1001C2C
EurexETD_CounterPartyAccount	
EurexETD_Member_ID	

Legal Entity	Client Account	CounterParty Acc	Trade Id	External Reference...	Book	Product Type	Trade Date	Product Description	Trade Price	TradeStatus	Buy/Sell
OMNI UK	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST	CME NETWEST	253571	EUREX_167Av	OMNI UK CLIENT NETWEST BOOK	FutureOptionCommodity	Jun 23, 2022 07:34 AM	XCME-48-O/PUT/100.00000/NOV23	18.00000	VERIFIED	Sell
STRATEGY02	ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT	OMNI US CPTY SETCLEAR US	253572	EUREX_167Av_1	END CLIENT BOOK SETCLEAR	FutureOptionCommodity	Jun 23, 2022 07:34 AM	XCME-48-O/PUT/100.00000/NOV23	18.00000	VERIFIED	Sell

XCME-48-O/PUT/100.00000/NOV23 -PO is Setclear Technology and Services P Ltd (253572) - Version : 0 Mod User :(calypso\_user) [17231201/ETDB2BAPL7485]

Trade Back Office FutureOption Analytics Pricing Env Market Data Utilities Help

Trade Details Fees

OMNI US CounterParty Status: VERIFIED Ext Ref: EUREX\_167Av\_1

Book: END CLIENT BOOK Broker: Remove Template: NONE

Contract Selection

Exchange: CME Currency: USD Option Contract: XCME-48-O Futu...: Nov 23

Id Type: AU\_OTC\_E... Value:

Option: XCME-48-O/PUT/100.00000/NOV23 Show

Underlying: XCME-48-F/AUG24 Show

Trade

Strike: 100.00000 100.00000

SELL Quantity: 10

PUT Price: 18.00000 Price: AvgPrice

Nominal: 400,000

Market Data Pricer Params Results

DIS LME-DF-CurveZero-USD/USD(R)CLOSE 29/09/21 10:30:00.000 o'clock BST

Trade Attributes

Name	Value
BrokedOut	false
CCP	CME_CCP
CCPClearedDatetime	2022-06-23T02:34:36.788+00:00
CCPOriginCode	CLIENT
CCPRptID	167Av
CCPStatus	Cleared
ClearedTradeDate	2022-06-23
Client	STRATEGY02
ClientAccount	ACC-STRATEGY02 CLIENT (1157..
ContractSymbol	48
CounterPartyAccount	OMNI US CPTY SETCLEAR US (2..
ExecutionType	Execution
FeeSource	CALYPSO
FutOpt	OPT
InterEntity	Y
InterEntityClientAccount	1001C2C
InterEntityId	EUREX_167Av
NegotiatedCurrency	USD
OpenClose	O
OrderId	1648000
RegCode	03 - Secured
RelatedProductType	ETD
ReportType	000
ROUND TURN	false
ServiceLevel	Full Service
TradeSource	EurexETD
TradeType	Regular Trade
13CTimeIndication	

This completes the trade flow for trade transfer between 2 countries.

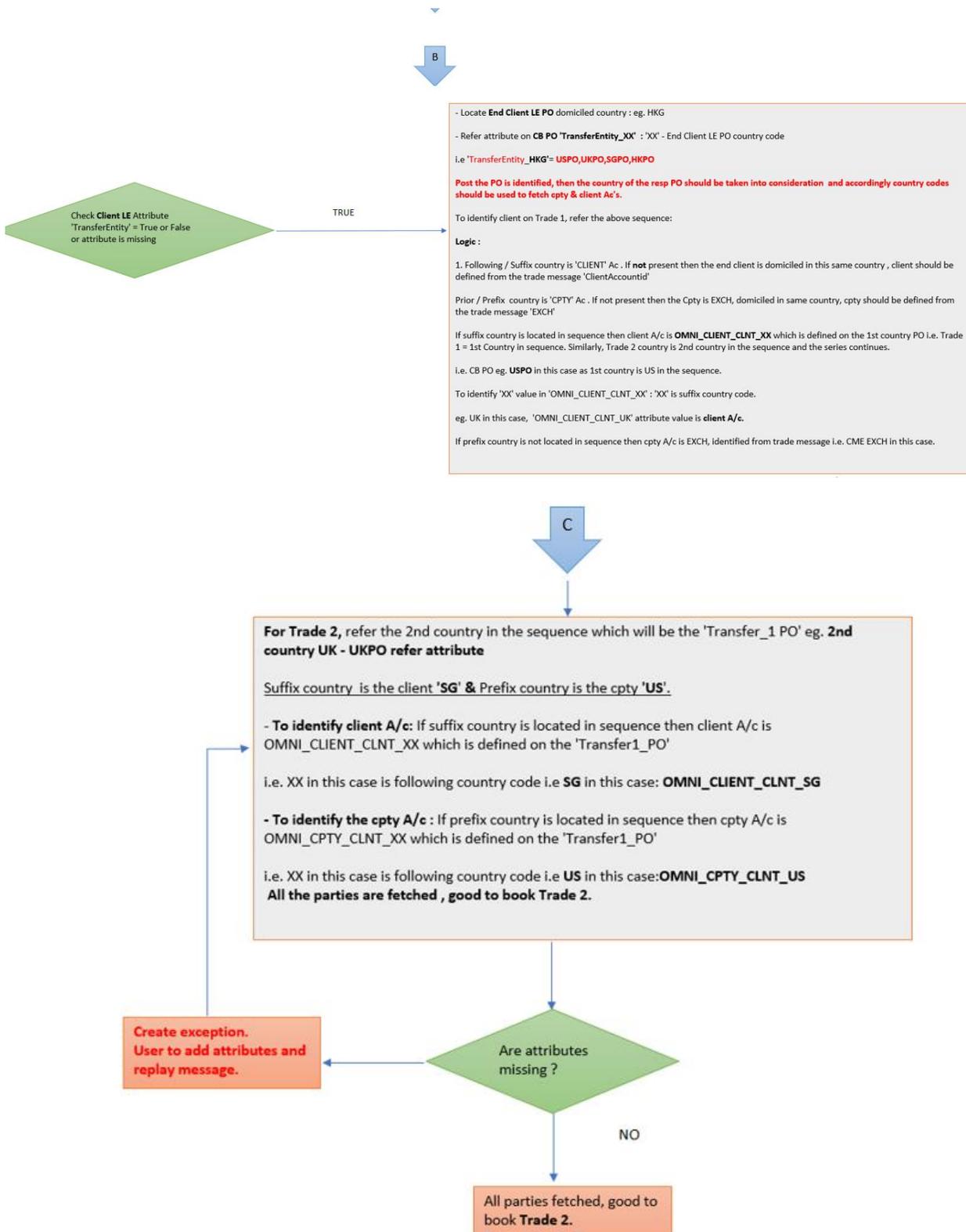
### 17.3 ETD Clearing Multi region B2B Trade Support

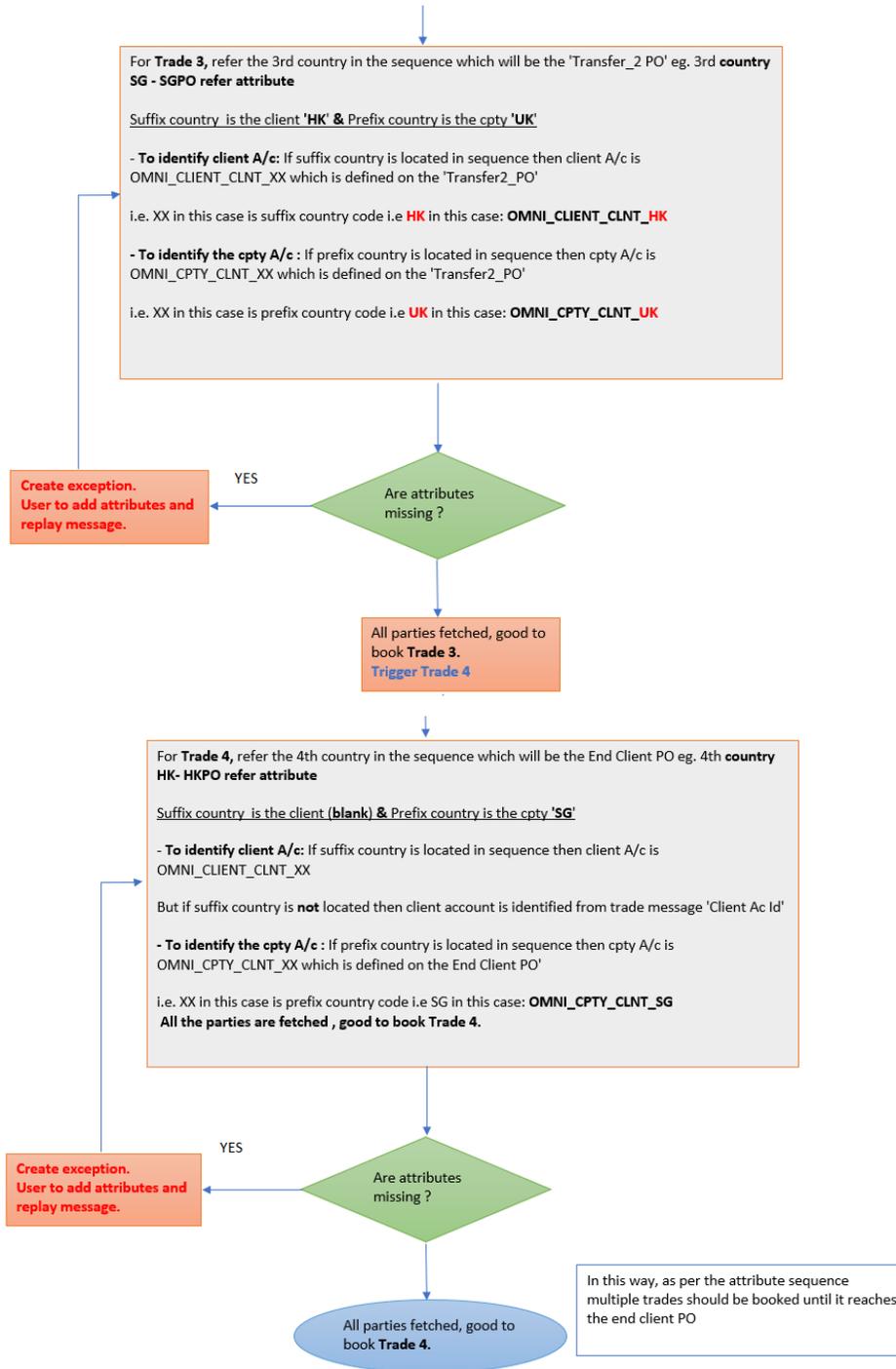
This is an extension to the B2B trade support feature to support more than 2 POs to transfer the trade to the end client.

If a client is domiciled in Hongkong and has executed trade on CME Exchange, domiciled US. Due to regulatory restrictions, the positions cannot be transferred directly from US to HK, Country route is followed. Positions will be 1<sup>st</sup> received by the USPO then it will be transferred to the UK PO, then to the SG PO and finally to the HKPO - end client A/c.

Before booking the B2B trades, system checks Client LE attribute 'TransferEntity'.







### 17.3.1 Logic for 1st Trade

In this case, 1<sup>st</sup> PO which is mentioned in the sequence is the country in which the Exchange is located.

So, the logic is defined as cpty for the 1<sup>st</sup> trade will be the Exchange A/c i.e. CME Exchange A/c.

Now, to locate the client A/c to this 1<sup>st</sup> trade, system will refer the subsequent PO country code i.e. UKPO in this case, so the country is GB.

Thus, the position will be transferred to the Omnibus A/c of the subsequent PO.

We will be using Omnibus A/c with roles defined as Counterparty and Client to transfer the positions from one PO to another.

Now that GB is the suffix country it is playing the client role, thus, we will be using UK Omnibus A/c with Client role.

Thus, system will look for the attribute OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX where 'XX' will be GB i.e. attribute is OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_GB. Attribute value is the resp Client Account name. **Thus, trade 1 is booked.**

### 17.3.2 Logic for 2nd Trade

Now the position will be transferred from US PO to UK PO,

**For the trade 2**, we refer the 2<sup>nd</sup> PO in the sequence i.e. UK PO. To locate the client and cpty for this trade, system will refer to attributes on the UK PO.

OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX & OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX

Thus, to locate the cpty A/c, system must refer 2<sup>nd</sup> PO LE Attribute : OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX where XX in this case is prefix PO country code i.e. in this case it is USPO, US

Therefore, system will look for the attribute as OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_US.

For client to be identified, we refer OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX, for XX to be identified we will refer the subsequent PO in the sequence after UK PO, In this case, we have SG PO mentioned after UK PO. So, the domiciled country for SGPO is Singapore with country ISO code as SG.

Therefore, we will look for OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_SG on UK PO LE attribute. **Thus, the Trade 2 is also booked.**

**Note:** This trade sequence is followed until the trade is booked to the end client A/c. Now the position will be transferred from UK PO to SG PO, so the prefix country -Omnibus A/c will be the cpty.

### 17.3.3 Logic for 3rd Trade

**For the trade 3**, we refer the 3<sup>rd</sup> PO in the sequence i.e. SG PO. To locate the client and cpty for this trade, system will refer to attributes on the SG PO.

OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX & OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX

For client to be identified, we refer OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX, for XX to be identified we will refer the subsequent PO in the sequence after SG PO, in this case, we have HK PO mentioned after SG PO. So, the domiciled country for HKPO is Hongkong with country ISO code as HK.

Thus, to locate the cpty A/c, system must refer OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX where XX in this case will prefix PO country code i.e. in this case it is UKPO, UK

Therefore, system will look for the attribute as OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_UK. **Thus, the Trade 3 is also booked.**

This trade sequence is followed until the trade is booked to the end client A/c.

#### 17.3.4 Logic for 4th Trade

**For the trade 4**, we refer the 4<sup>th</sup> PO in the sequence i.e. HK PO. To locate the client and cpty for this trade, system will refer to attributes on the HK PO.

OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX & OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX

Now to identify the client and cpty Ac country codes

For client to be identified, we refer OMNI\_CLIENT\_CLNT\_XX, for XX to be identified we will refer the subsequent PO in the sequence after HK PO.

In this case, we have no PO mentioned after HK PO which indicates that end client is domiciled in this PO country and the client A/c used will be End client A/c.

For the cpty A/c to be identified, we refer the prefix PO updated prior the current PO. In this case, its SGPO mentioned before HKPO. Therefore, we set XX as SG for the cpty a/c attribute OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_XX i.e. attribute is OMNI\_CPTY\_CLNT\_SG.

**Now, the client and cpty A/c's have been identified, system will book the Trade 4, and the mirroring process stops here.**

## 17.4 Configuration

Additional mapping: PO LE Shortname sequence.

# Appendix – External Data Locations

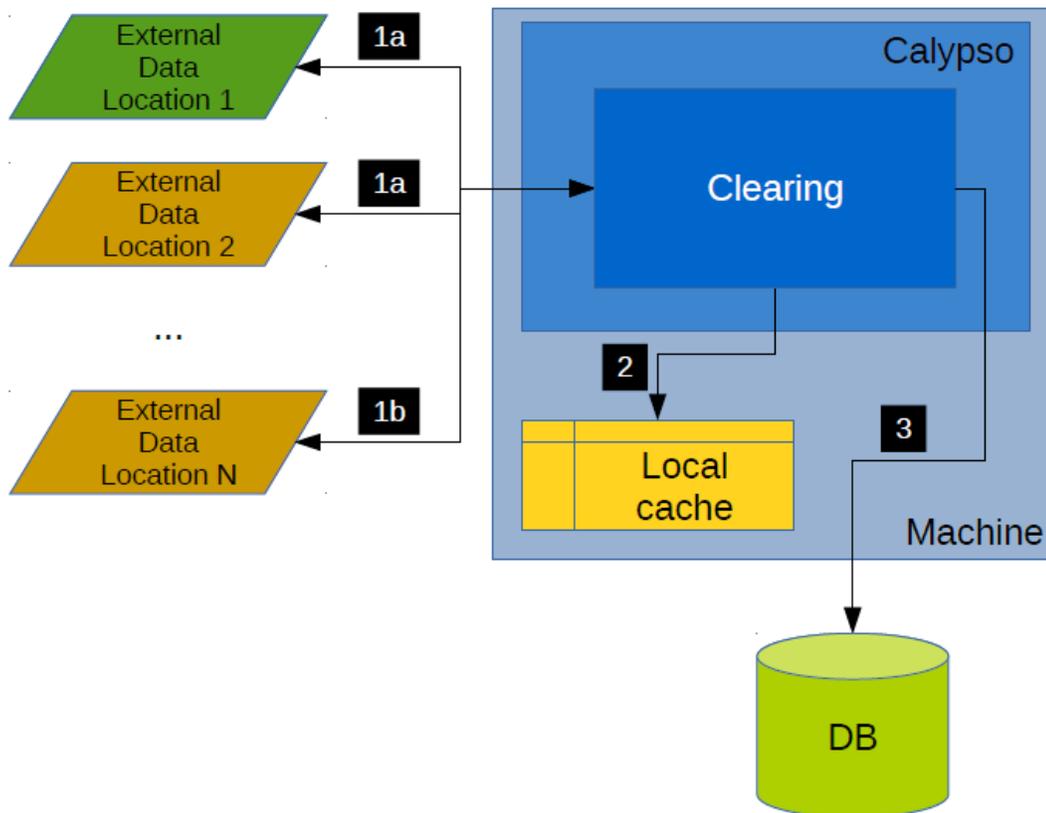
This section describes how external data locations can be configured.

## General Conventions

All paths are case-sensitive

All dates are represented in ISO 8601 compact format, yyyyMMDD (e.g. 20160331)

## External Data Import



1 – When some external data is required, the configured external data locations are probed

1a - External data locations are iterated in order, jumping to the next one if the file is missing

1b - Eventually, the file is found at Location N

2 - The file is cached in case it is needed in the future. Its origin (Location N) is stored too for audit purposes.

3 - After processing, the data are stored in DB in different formats:

3a - Risk parameters are stored in the CLEARING\_MARGIN\_DATA table

3b - IM calculation log output is stored in the CLEARING\_MARGIN\_OUTPUT table

- 3c - Computed margin numbers are stored as Collateral Exposure P&L Marks
- 3d - Contracts are stored in standard Calypso format (X\_CONTRACT tables)
- 3e - Entities are stored as regular Legal Entities

## 18.1 External Data Locations

You can specify multiple locations for the external data.

If a location successfully provides a file, subsequent locations are ignored. Only when a location fails to provide a file is the next one probed.

Locations can be asset as `file:C:/<path>` on Windows platforms or `file:/<path>` on \*nix platforms, and are probed in the following order:

### 1. Environment property CLEARING\_EXTERNAL\_DATA\_LOCATIONS

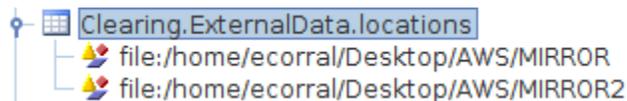
You can specify multiple locations in the environment property. The locations are probed from left to right.

Example: `CLEARING_EXTERNAL_DATA_LOCATIONS=file:/home/jdoe/MIRROR,file:/home/jdoe/MIRROR2`

### 2. Domain "Clearing.ExternalData.locations"

You can specify multiple locations in the domain. The locations are probed from top to bottom.

Example:



### 3. <user home>/Calypso

The default location is <user home>/Calypso if no other location is specified.

It corresponds to:

- Windows platforms - `file:C:/Users/<username>/Calypso`
- \*nix platforms - `file:/home/<username>/Calypso`

## 18.2 Local Cache Locations

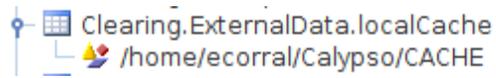
Before being imported into the system, external data are copied to a local cache.

Local cache locations can be set as `C:/<path>` on Windows platforms or `/<path>` on \*nix platforms, and are probed in the following order:

### 1. Environment property CLEARING\_EXTERNAL\_DATA\_LOCAL\_CACHE

`CLEARING_EXTERNAL_DATA_LOCAL_CACHE=/home/jdoe/cache`

2. Domain “Clearing.ExternalData.localCache”



3. <user home>/Calypso/clearing

It corresponds to:

- Windows platforms - /home/<username>/Calypso/clearing
- \*nix platforms - C:/Users/<username>/Calypso/clearing

### 18.3 File Naming Conventions

This section describes how the system builds the relative paths to locate external data. These paths are appended to the external data locations described above.

#### *FOW Exchange Files*

FOW files are **zipped csv files**, containing only one exchange per file, and stored with the following naming convention.

reference-data/<date>/exchange\_<ISOMIC code>\_<date>.zip

#### *Risk Arrays*

SPAN/PRISMA files are **zipped text files** (one exchange per file) and stored with the following naming convention.

risk-arrays/<date>/<SPAN/PRISMA zip>